

Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction)

Qualification Specification

Contents

	Page
Introduction	3
Qualification profile	4
Qualification Structure	5
Pathway 1 – Cranes and Specialist Lifting	7
Pathway 2 – Fork-lift Trucks	8
Pathway 3 – Extracting	9
Pathway 4 – Transporting Loads	10
Pathway 5 - Work Platforms	11
Pathway 6 – Laying and Distributing	12
Pathway 7 – Compacting	13
Pathway 8 – Processing	14
Pathway 9 – Loading and Security	15
Pathway 10 – Road/Rail	16
Pathway 11 – Attachments	17
Pathway 12 – Excavating	18
Pathway 13 – Sweeping, Cleaning, Clearing	18
Pathway 14 – Operations Guide	19
Pathway 15 – Movement Guide	19
Additional Units	20
Centre requirements	27
Support for candidates	27
Links to National Standards / NOS mapping	27
Assessment	28
Internal quality assurance	28
Adjustments to assessment	29
Results enquiries and appeals	29
Certification	29
Units - learning outcomes and assessment criteria	30

Introduction

The ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction) qualification provides a nationally recognised qualification for plant operatives following one of 15 Pathways relating to their work roles:

```
Pathway 1:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Cranes and Specialist Lifting)
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Fork-lift Trucks)
Pathway 2:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Extracting)
Pathway 3:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Transporting Loads)
Pathway 4:
Pathway 5:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Work Platforms)
Pathway 6:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Laying and Distributing)
Pathway 7:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Compacting)
Pathway 8:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Processing)
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Loading and Securing)
Pathway 9:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Road/Rail)
Pathway 10:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Attachments)
Pathway 11:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Excavating)
Pathway 12:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Sweeping, Cleaning, Clearing)
Pathway 13:
Pathway 14:
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Operations Guide)
              Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Movement Guide)
Pathway 15:
```

The awarding body for this qualification is ProQual Awarding Body (www.proqualab.com) and the regulatory body is the Office of Qualifications and Examinations Regulation (Ofqual); It is also endorsed by the sector body for construction - CITB.

The qualification has been accredited onto the Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) and is published on Ofqual's Register of Qualifications.

Qualification Profile Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction)

Qualification title ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations

(Construction)

Ofqual qualification number 601/9028/0

Level 2

Total Qualification Time 160 hours (57 GLH)

Pass or fail

Assessment Internally assessed and verified by centre staff

External quality assurance by ProQual verifiers

Qualification start date 1/7/16

Qualification end date

Entry Requirements

There are no formal entry requirements for this qualification.

Centres should carry out an **initial assessment** of candidate skills and knowledge to identify any gaps and help plan the assessment.

Qualification Structure

To achieve the qualification candidates must complete the two Mandatory units plus the required Mandatory and/or Optional Units from one of the Pathways.

Candidates may complete any of the Additional Units but these will not count towards the qualification.

CITB references are provided in this document for information only.

Mandatory Units for all Pathways				
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.	
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641	
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642	

Pathways

There are 15 Pathways, the Mandatory/Optional unit requirements for each are listed from page 7.

Pathway 1:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Cranes and Specialist Lifting)
Pathway 2:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Fork-lift Trucks)
Pathway 3:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Extracting)
Pathway 4:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Transporting Loads)
Pathway 5:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Work Platforms)
Pathway 6:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Laying and Distributing)
Pathway 7:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Compacting)
Pathway 8:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Processing)
Pathway 9:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Loading and Securing)
Pathway 10:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Road/Rail)
Pathway 11:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Attachments)
Pathway 12:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Excavating)
Pathway 13:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Sweeping, Cleaning, Clearing)
Pathway 14:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Operations Guide)
Pathway 15:	Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Movement Guide)

Additional Units

Candidates may complete any of the Additional Units but these will not count towards the qualification.

Additional Un	nit for Pathway 14		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
K/508/6536	Setting out secondary dimensional work control in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : Three of more of the following endorsements required: Lines Levels Depths Areas Height Angles	2	401v2
Additional Un	nits for All Pathways		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
Y/508/6533	Moving, handling and storing resources in the workplace	2	643
F/508/6526	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> Two of the following endorsements required: Hand-operated power tools Static machinery Pedestrian controlled power equipment Tracked plant Wheeled plant Rollers	2	659

Pathway 1: Cranes and Specialist Lifting

Mandatory Ur	nits		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units	s – complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
R/508/6479	Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> One of the following endorsements required: Compact crane – static stabilisers	2	387Av2
	Compact crane – mobile industrial Compact crane – luffic static Compact crane – 360 degree pick and carry		
J/508/6480	Preparing and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> The following endorsements required: Tower crane trolley job – remote controlled	2	387Ev2
L/508/6481	Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Fv2
R/508/6482	Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Gv2
Y/508/6483	Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Hoist rack and pinion goods Hoist passenger/goods combined Hoist rope operated goods Hoist transport platform	2	387Ov2
D/508/6484	Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> One of the following endorsements required: Knuckle boom Lorry loader hook Lorry loader clamshell bucket Lorry loader hydraulic clamp	2	387Qv2

H/508/6485	Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer	2	387Rv2
	loads in the workplace		
M/508/6487	Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and	2	387Sv2
	transfer loads in the workplace		
T/508/6488	Preparing and operating self-propelled modular	2	387Tv2
	transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the		
	workplace		
A/508/6489	Preparing and operating ergonomic manipulating	2	387Uv2
	machines to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		

Pathway 2: Fork-lift Trucks

Mandatory Ur	nits		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units	s – complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6490	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Hv2
T/508/6491	Preparing and operating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Jv2
A/508/6492	Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Kv2
F/508/6493	Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace Unit Endorsements: One of the following endorsements required: Telescopic handler industrial telescopic Telescopic handler up to 9 metres Telescopic handler all sizes Telescopic handler all sizes excluding 360 degree Telescopic handler all sizes including 360 degree	2	387Lv2
J/508/6494	Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Mv2

Pathway 3: Extracting

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units	Optional Units – complete ONE unit		
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
D/508/6498	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace	2	388Cv3
H/508/6499	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace	2	388Ev3
L/508/6500	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace	2	388Hv3
M/617/2280	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace	2	388Mv2

Pathway 4: Transporting Loads

Mandatory Ur	nits		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units	s – complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
R/508/6501	Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Forward tipping dumper wheeled Forward tipping dumper tracked	2	391Bv3
Y/508/6502	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Dump truck – articulated chassis up to 154 tonne Dump truck – articulated chassis all sizes Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 15 tonne Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 50 tonne Dump truck – rigid chassis all sizes wheeled Dump truck – rigid chassis tracked	2	391Cv3
D/508/6503	Preparing and operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural activities in the workplace	2	391Dv3
H/508/6504	Preparing and operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace	2	391Ev3
K/508/6505	Preparing and operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace	2	391Fv3
M/508/6506	Preparing and operating static concrete placing booms to discharge and place materials in the workplace	2	391Gv1
T/508/6507	Preparing and operating volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials in the workplace	2	391Hv1

Pathway 5: Work Platforms

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units	Optional Units – complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
A/508/6508	Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	2	392Av3
F/508/6509	Preparing and operating boom-type elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> One of the following endorsements required: Mobile elevated working platform boom vehicle mounted Mobile elevated working platform boom self-propelled	2	392Bv3
T/508/6510	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	2	392Cv3

Pathway 6: Laying and Distributing

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units – complete ONE unit			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
A/508/6511	Preparing and operating binder spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace	2	393Gv1
E /E00 /CE43	Preparing and operating self-propelled spreaders to	2	393Hv1
F/508/6512	lay and distribute materials in the workplace		3331111

Pathway 7: Compacting

Mandatory Ur	nits		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units – complete ONE unit			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
R/508/6515	Preparing and operating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace	2	394Av3
Y/508/6516	Preparing and operating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace	2	394Bv3
D/508/6517	Preparing and operating landfill compactors to compact materials in the workplace	2	394Cv3

Pathway 8: Processing

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only	
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.	
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641	
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642	
Optional Units	Optional Units – complete ONE unit			
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.	
H/508/6518	Preparing and operating crushers to process materials in the workplace	2	395Av3	
K/508/6519	Preparing and operating screeners to process materials in the workplace	2	395Bv3	
K/508/6522	Preparing and operating batching plant to process	2	395Cv3	

Pathway 9: Loading and Securing

Mandatory U	nits		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
M/508/6523	Preparing for, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : Two of the following endorsements required: Drive and operate Direct and guide movement Direct and guide operations Slinger/signaller Raised loads Plus one or more of the following endorsements required: Loader/securer Slinger Signaller non STGO, non LGV Loader/securer Slinger Signaller sTGO Loader/securer movement guide marshaller non STGO, non LGV Loader/securer movement guide marshaller non STGO, LGV Loader/securer movement guide marshaller non STGO, LGV Loader/securer movement guide marshaller non STGO, LGV Loader/securer plant driver non STGO, non LGV Loader/securer plant driver non STGO, LGV	2	397Cv1
Optional Units	s – complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
T/508/6524	Preparing to and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Movement guide marshaller Loader/securer	2	396Cv1
A/508/6525	Slinging and hand signalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace: <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> The following endorsement required (i.e. own area of work): Slinger signaller – loader securer only	2	402Av1

F/508/6526	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational	2	659
	activities in the workplace		
	<u>Unit Endorsements</u> :		
	Two of the following endorsements required:		
	Hand-operated power tools		
	Static machinery		
	Pedestrian controlled power equipment		
	Tracked plant		
	Wheeled plant		
	Rollers		

Pathway 10: Road/Rail

Mandatory Un	its		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
J/508/6527	Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Road rail – forward tipping dumper Road rail – MEWP scissor Road rail – MEWP boom Road rail – crawler tractor/dozer Road rail – knuckle boom crane Road rail – dump truck – articulated chassis Road rail – dump truck – rigid chassis Road rail – excavator 360 degree wheeled Road rail – excavator 360 degree tracked Road rail – excavator crane Road rail – rough terrain forklift truck Road rail – telescopic handler Road rail – agricultural tractor	2	398v3
Optional Units	– complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
R/508/6482			CITO IIILEITIUI OIIIL NEJ.
	Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Gv2
M/508/6490	1	2	-
M/508/6490 F/508/6493	transfer loads in the workplace Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts		387Gv2
	transfer loads in the workplace Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Telescopic handler industrial telescopic Telescopic handler up to 9 metres Telescopic handler all sizes Telescopic handler all sizes excluding 360 degree	2	387Gv2 387Hv2

H/508/6499	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace	2	388Ev3
L/508/6500	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace	2	388Hv3
R/508/6501	Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Forward tipping dumper wheeled Forward tipping dumper tracked	2	391Bv3
Y/508/6502	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Dump truck – articulated chassis up to 154 tonne Dump truck – articulated chassis all sizes Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 15 tonne Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 50 tonne Dump truck – rigid chassis all sizes wheeled Dump truck – rigid chassis tracked	2	391Cv3
D/508/6502	Preparing and operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural activities in the workplace	2	391Dv3
A/508/6508	Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	2	392Av3
F/508/6509	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Mobile elevated working platform boom vehicle mounted Mobile elevated working platform boom self-propelled	2	392Bv3
T/508/6510	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	2	392Cv3

Pathway 11: Attachments

Mandatory Un	its		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
L/508/6528	Preparing and operating plant or machinery attachments in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> One of the following endorsements required: Rail thimble Rail flail Rail ballast brush Rail ballast/material movement vacuum unit Rail hydraulic rail beam Rail hydraulic sleeper grab Rail trailer Rail tamper Rail vacuum lifter Rail grapple/log grab Auger Sweeper Pecker/hammer Mower Grab Roller Mobile work platform Fork Lifthook Bucket Lifting jib Crusher	2	399v3
Optional Units	- complete ONE unit		CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
R/508/6482	Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Gv2
M/508/6490	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	2	387Hv2
F/508/6493	Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Telescopic handler industrial telescopic Telescopic handler up to 9 metres Telescopic handler all sizes Telescopic handler all sizes excluding 360 degree Telescopic handler all sizes including 360 degree	2	387Lv2

D/508/6484	Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms	2	387Qv2
	to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
	<u>Unit Endorsements</u> :		
	One of the following endorsements required:		
	Knuckle boom		
	Lorry loader hook		
	Lorry loader clamshell bucket		
	Lorry loader hydraulic clamp		
D/508/6498	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to	2	388Cv3
	extract loose materials in the workplace		
H/508/6499	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract	2	388Ev3
	loose materials in the workplace		
L/508/6500	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract	2	388Hv3
' '	loose materials in the workplace		
R/508/6501	Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to	2	391Bv3
	receive, transport and discharge materials in the		
	workplace		
	Unit Endorsements:		
	One of the following endorsements required:		
	Forward tipping dumper wheeled		
	Forward tipping dumper tracked		
Y/508/6502	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to	2	391Cv3
, ,	receive, transport and discharge materials in the		
	workplace		
	Unit Endorsements:		
	One of the following endorsements required:		
	Dump truck – articulated chassis up to 154 tonne		
	Dump truck – articulated chassis all sizes		
	Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 15 tonne		
	Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 50 tonne		
	Dump truck – rigid chassis all sizes wheeled		
	Dump truck – rigid chassis tracked		
D/508/6502	Preparing and operating tractors with towed equipment	2	391Dv3
2,000,0002	for non-agricultural activities in the workplace	_	001010
A/508/6508	Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating	2	392Av3
.,,555,6566	work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	_	332/103
F/508/6509	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating	2	392Bv3
, = = =, ====	work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	_	55 = 2.10
	Unit Endorsements:		
	One of the following endorsements required:		
	Mobile elevated working platform boom vehicle		
	mounted		
	Mobile elevated working platform boom self-propelled		
T/508/6510	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile	2	392Cv3
.,555,6516	elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	_	332003
	1 clevating work platforms (wiew) / in the workplace		

Pathway 12: Excavating

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
Optional Units	CITB references provided for information only		
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
R/508/6529	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to excavate in the workplace	2	389Ev1
J/508/6530	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to excavate in the workplace	2	389Gv1
T/617/2281	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum	2	389Hv1

Pathway 13: Sweeping, Cleaning, Clearing

Candidates must complete THREE Mandatory Units.

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
L/508/6531	Preparing and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : One of the following endorsements required: Road sweeper Pavement sweeper Self-propelled sweeper Pedestrian controlled sweeper Gully cleaner Gully sucker Pedestrian controlled cleaner Plus two of the following: Tipping of lifted materials Scrub clean Hose clean, wet sweep Pressure washer clean Empty or clear by suction Blow clear	2	761v1

Pathway 14: Operations Guide

Candidates must complete THREE Mandatory Units.

Candidates may complete the Additional Unit for this Pathway but it will not count towards the qualification.

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
R/508/6532	Controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the workplace	2	760v1
Additional Un	Additional Unit for Pathway 14		
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
K/508/6536	Setting out secondary dimensional work control in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements</u> : Three of more of the following endorsements required: Lines Levels Depths Areas Height Angles	2	401v2

Pathway 15: Movement Guide

Candidates must complete THREE Mandatory Units.

Mandatory Units			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
M/508/6537	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace	1	641
T/508/6538	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace	2	642
T/508/6524	Preparing to and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> One of the following endorsements required: Movement guide marshaller Loader/securer	2	396Cv1

Additional Units for All Pathways

Candidates may complete any of the Additional Units for any of the Pathways but they will not count towards the qualification.

Additional Units for All Pathways			CITB references provided for information only
Unit Ref.	Title	Level	CITB Internal Unit Ref.
Y/508/6533	Moving, handling and storing resources in the workplace	2	643
F/508/6526	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace <u>Unit Endorsements:</u> Two of the following endorsements required: Hand-operated power tools Static machinery Pedestrian controlled power equipment Tracked plant Wheeled plant Rollers	2	659

Centre Requirements

Centres must be approved to offer this qualification. If your centre is not approved please complete and submit form **ProQual Additional Qualification Approval Application**.

Staff

Staff delivering this qualification must be appropriately qualified and/or occupationally competent.

Assessors/Internal Quality Assurance

Assessors for each unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.

Assessors and internal quality assurance verifiers for competence-based units or qualifications will normally need to hold appropriate assessor or internal quality assurance qualifications.

Support for Candidates

Materials produced by centres to support candidates should:

- enable them to track their achievements as they progress through the learning outcomes and assessment criteria;
- provide information on where ProQual's policies and procedures can be viewed;
- provide a means of enabling Internal and External Quality Assurance staff to authenticate evidence

Links to National Standards / NOS mapping

National Occupational Standards (NOS) are owned by a Sector Skills Council or Standard Setting Body and they describe the skills, knowledge and understanding needed to undertake a particular task or job at different levels of competence.

The structure and units of this qualification are based on NOS for the construction sector developed by CITB.

Assessment

This qualification is competence-based, candidates must demonstrate the level of competence described in the units. Assessment is the process of measuring a candidate's skill, knowledge and understanding against the standards set in the qualification.

The qualifications must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment, and it must be internally assessed by an appropriately experienced and qualified assessor.

Each candidate is required to produce a portfolio of evidence which demonstrates their achievement of all of the learning outcomes and assessment criteria for each unit.

Evidence can include:

- observation report by assessor
- assignments/projects/reports
- professional discussion
- witness testimony
- candidate product
- worksheets
- record of oral and written questioning
- Recognition of Prior Learning

Learning outcomes set out what a candidate is expected to know, understand or be able to do.

Assessment criteria specify the standard a candidate must meet to show the learning outcome has been achieved.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria can be found from page 25.

Additional information for assessment and requirements for unit **endorsements** where relevant is included after all of the learning outcomes and assessment criteria for each unit.

Internal Quality Assurance

An internal quality assurance verifier confirms that assessment decisions made in centres are made by competent and qualified assessors, that they are the result of sound and fair assessment practice and that they are recorded accurately and appropriately.

Adjustments to Assessment

Adjustments to standard assessment arrangements are made on the individual needs of candidates. ProQual's Reasonable Adjustments Policy and Special Consideration Policy sets out the steps to follow when implementing reasonable adjustments and special considerations and the service that ProQual provides for some of these arrangements.

Centres should contact ProQual for further information or queries about the contents of the policy.

Results Enquiries and Appeals

All enquiries relating to assessment or other decisions should be dealt with by centres, with reference to ProQual's Enquiries and Appeals Procedures.

Certification

Candidates who achieve the requirements for this qualification will be awarded:

- A certificate listing all units achieved, and
- A certificate giving the full qualification title -

ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction)

Claiming certificates

Centres may claim certificates for candidates who have been registered with ProQual and who have successfully achieved the qualification. All certificates will be issued to the centre for successful candidates.

Unit certificates

If a candidate does not achieve all of the units required for a qualification, the centre may claim a unit certificate for the candidate which will list all of the units achieved.

Replacement certificates

If a replacement certificate is required a request must be made to ProQual in writing. Replacement certificates are labelled as such and are only provided when the claim has been authenticated. Refer to the Fee Schedule for details of charges for replacement certificates.

Title: Conforming to		genera	al health, safety and welfare in the workplace.	
Unit Number: M/508/6537				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Comply with al health, safety a legislation requ	and welfare	1.1	Comply with information from workplace inductions and any health, safety and welfare briefings attended relevant to the occupational area.	
		1.2	Use health and safety control equipment safely to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements.	
		1.3	Comply with statutory requirements, safety notices and warning notices displayed within the workplace and/or on equipment.	
		1.4	State why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used relating to types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation, occupational use and the general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		1.5	State how the health and safety control equipment relevant to the work should be used in accordance with the given instructions.	
		1.6	State which types of health, safety and welfare legislation, notices and warning signs are relevant to the occupational area and associated equipment.	
		1.7	State why health, safety and welfare legislation, notices and warning signs are relevant to the occupational area.	
		1.8	State how to comply with control measures that have been identified by risk assessments and safe systems of work.	
2 Recognise haza with the workp	ace that have	2.1	Report any hazards created by changing circumstances within the workplace in accordance with organisational procedures.	
	ously controlled m in accordance onal	2.2	List typical hazards associated with the work environment and occupational area in relation to resources, substances, asbestos, equipment, obstructions, storage, services and work activities.	
		2.3	List the current Health and Safety Executive top ten safety risks.	

Title:	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace.			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
2 continued		2.4	List the current Health and Safety Executive top five health risks.	
		2.5	State how changing circumstances within the workplace could cause hazards.	
		2.6	State the methods used for reporting changed circumstances, hazards and incidents in the workplace.	
Comply with organisational policies and procedures to		3.1	Interpret and comply with given instructions to maintain safe systems of work and quality working practices.	
contribute to he and welfare.	eaith, safety	3.2	Contribute to discussions by offering/providing feedback relating to health, safety and welfare.	
		3.3	Contribute to the maintenance of workplace welfare facilities in accordance with workplace welfare procedures.	
		3.4	Safely store health and safety control equipment in accordance with given instructions.	
		3.5	Dispose of waste and/or consumable items in accordance with legislation.	
		3.6	State the organisational policies and procedures for health, safety and welfare, in relation to: - dealing with accidents and emergencies associated with the work and environment - methods of receiving or sourcing information - reporting - stopping work - evacuation - fire risks and safe exit procedures - consultation and feedback.	
		3.7	State the appropriate types of fire extinguishers relevant to the work.	
		3.8	State how and when the different types of fire extinguishers are used in accordance with legislation and official guidance.	

Title:		Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace.		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Work responsibly to contribute to workplace health, safety and welfare whilst carrying out work in the relevant occupational area.		4.1	Demonstrate behaviour which shows personal responsibility for general workplace health, safety and welfare.	
		4.2	State how personal behaviour demonstrates responsibility for general workplace health, safety and welfare, in relation to: — recognising when to stop work in the face of serious and imminent danger to self and/or others — contributing to discussions and providing feedback — reporting changed circumstances and incidents in the workplace — complying with the environmental requirements of the workplace.	
			4.3	Give examples of how the behaviour and actions of individuals could affect others within the workplace.
or ar	5 Comply with and support all organisational security arrangements and approved procedures.		5.1	Provide appropriate support for security arrangements in accordance with approved procedures: - during the working day - on completion of the day's work - for unauthorised personnel (other operatives and the general public) - for theft.
			5.2	State how security arrangements are implemented in relation to the workplace, the general public, site personnel and resources.

Units – Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria

Title:	Conforming to general health, safety and welfare in the workplace.			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment, in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector Subject Area		05.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use	9	Shared unit		
Credit value		2		
Unit guided learning hours		7		

Title:	Conforming to	produ	ctive working practices in the workplace	
Unit Number : T/508/6538				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Communicate with others to establish productive work practices.		1.1	Communicate in an appropriate manner with line management, colleagues and/or customers to ensure that work is carried out productively.	
			Describe the different methods of communicating with line management, colleagues and customers.	
		1.3	Describe how to use different methods of communication to ensure that the work carried out is productive.	
procedures to	2 Follow organisational procedures to plan the		Interpret relevant information from organisational procedures in order to plan the sequence of work.	
sequence of work.		2.2	Plan the sequence of work, using appropriate resources, in accordance with organisational procedures to ensure work is completed productively.	
		2.3	Describe how organisational procedures are applied to ensure work is planned and carried out productively, in relation to: - using resources for own and other's work requirements - allocating appropriate work to employees - organising the work sequence - reducing carbon emissions.	
		2.4	Describe how to contribute to zero/low carbon work outcomes within the built environment.	
3 Maintain releva accordance with organisational	th the	3.1	Complete relevant documentation according to the occupation as required by the organisation.	
organisational procedures.		3.2	Describe how to complete and maintain documentation in accordance with organisational procedures, in relation to: – job cards – worksheets – material/resource lists – time sheets.	
		3.3	Explain the reasons for ensuring documentation is completed clearly and within given timescales.	
4 Maintain good relationships w to productive w practices.	hen conforming	4.1	Carry out work productively, to the agreed specification, in conjunction with line management, colleagues, customers and/or other relevant people involved in the work to maintain good working relationships.	

Title:	Conforming to productive working practices in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
		4.2	Apply the principles of equality and diversity and respect the needs of individuals when communicating and working with others.
		4.3	Describe how to maintain good working relationships, in relation to: - individuals - customer and operative - operative and line management - own and other occupations.
		4.4	Describe why it is important to work effectively with line management, colleagues and customers.
		4.5	Describe how working relationships could have an effect on productive working.
		4.6	Describe how to apply principles of equality and diversity when communicating and working with others.

Title:	Conforming to Productive Working Practices in the Workplace			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment, in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector Subject Areas		05.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		3		
Unit guided learning hours		10		

Units – Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria

Title:		Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			
Unit Number: R/508/6479					
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.		
	and place load	es to lift, transfer ds.	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
			1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
			1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of compact cranes to lift and transfer loads.	
2	2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using compact cranes are to be carried out.	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.		
		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.		
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.		
			2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with compact cranes.	
3	3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using compact cranes.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
			3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
			3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title:	Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace				
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using compact cranes.		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.		
		4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using compact cranes in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - safe use and storage of lifting accessories - specific risks to health.		
			Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to compact crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).		
			Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
required q of resourc	5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using compact cranes.	5.1	Request and select resources associated with compact cranes in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace				
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with_compact cranes.		
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and	6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.			
	lifting and trans	iterring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	allocated time when pr	when preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
	to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title:	Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to:		The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using compact cranes to the required specification.		8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using compact cranes: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.		
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		8.3 Prepare, set up and operate compact cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.		
		8.4 Shut down and secure compact cranes.		
		8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting and transferring operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the crane - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories.		
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.		
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.		

Title:	Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace				
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.			
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):			
		One of the following endorsements required:			
		Compact crane – static stabilisers			
		Compact crane – mobile industrial			
		Compact crane – luffing static Compact crane – 360 degree pick and carry			
		Compact change – 300 degree pick and carry			
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability for use Shared unit		Shared unit			
Unit credit value		30			
Unit guided learni	ing hours	100			

Title: Preparing an loads in the		-	rating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer lace	
Unit N	Unit Number: J/508/6480			
	ng outcomes	o:		ssment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
cra	edestrian operate anes to lift, trans ace loads.		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
			1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
			1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads.
sed	ganise with other	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
pe	which lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower cranes are to be carried out.		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
			2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
			2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with pedestrian operated tower cranes.
rel gu tra pe	3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using pedestrian operated tower cranes.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
			3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

	ng and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and health working practices when preparing for and carrying lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower.	4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.
cranes.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower cranes in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health.
	 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to pedestrian operated tower crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
	4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
	4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select the required quantity and qui of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting open	tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower cranes.	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
	5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Title: Preparing ar loads in the		nd operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer workplace		
	Learning outcomes			ssment criteria
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with_pedestrian operated tower cranes.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

	Preparing and ope	nd operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the giver information to lift, tra place loads using ped operated tower crane required specification	estrian es to the	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using pedestrian operated tower cranes: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.		
	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare, set up and operate pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure pedestrian operated tower cranes.		
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting and transferring operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring		
	8.6	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the crane - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories. Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.		
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.		

Title:	Preparing and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			
Additional inform	ation about this	unit		
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.		
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):		
		The following endorsements required:		
		Tower crane trolley jib – remote controlled		
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		30		
Unit guided learning hours		100		

Title:	Preparing a workplace		ating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the
Unit Number: L/508/6481			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	to:		sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
overhead cranes t transfer and place	•	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: — drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which lifting opera overhead cranes a carried out.	•	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with overhead cranes.
relevant legislatio guidance when lift	relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing an workplace		d operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.
overhead cranes.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using overhead cranes in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health.
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to overhead crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with overhead cranes in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out lifting operation using overhead cranes.		 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and lifting accessories hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Tit	Title: Preparing ar workplace		d operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the	
Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria	
The	e learner will be able to	D:	The le	arner can:
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with_overhead cranes.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Asses	sment criteria
The learner w	vill be able to:	The le	arner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using overhead cranes to the required specification.		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using overhead cranes: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
		8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		8.3	Prepare, set up and operate overhead cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
		8.4	Shut down and secure overhead cranes.
		8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting and transferring operation identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination lift and transfer people carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly secure and balance loads for lifting lift, remove and transfer loads position, place and set down loads confirm load stability, security and release attach and remove guide ropes and aids be on the public highway shut down and secure the crane use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.
		8.6	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
		8.7	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		18	
Unit guided learning hours		60	

Title:	Preparing an workplace	nd operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the
Unit Number: R/508/6482		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
excavator cranes t transfer and place	•	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which lifting opera excavator cranes a carried out.	_	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3 Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with excavator cranes.
3 Know how to com relevant legislation guidance when lift transferring loads excavator cranes.	n and official ing and	3.1 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and workplace	l operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
working practices v preparing for and c lifting operations us	king practices when baring for and carrying out	4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.		
excavator cranes.		 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using excavator cranes in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 		
		 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to excavator crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
	4	4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
	4	4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with excavator cranes in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out lifting operati using excavator cranes.		5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	Title: Preparing a workplace		nd operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the		
	Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
5	The learner will be able to: 5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with excavator cranes.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and workplace	aring and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the place		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using excavator cranes to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using excavator cranes: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down. 		
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		8.3 Prepare, set up and operate excavator cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads and/or materials to given working instructions.		
		8.4 Shut down and secure excavator cranes.		
		8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting and transferring operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the crane - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories.		
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.		
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.		

Title: Preparing a workplace	Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			
Additional information about	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guidance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
Sector subject areas	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability for use	Shared unit			
Unit credit value	30			
Unit guided learning hours	100			

Title:	Preparing ar	nd oper	ating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Unit Number: Y/508/6483			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of hoists		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
to lift and transfer	loads.	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of hoists to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with other sequence and open	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which lifting and tr operations using h be carried out.	_	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during hoist operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using hoists.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing an		nd operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting and transferring		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during hoist operations.		
operations using hoists.	OISLS.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out hoist operations in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 		
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to hoist use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre	tity and quality prepare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with hoists in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out lifting and transferring operations u hoists.	_	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	Title: Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			rating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting and transferring operations with hoists.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	•	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	Complete the work	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing an	d opera	ating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Learning outcomes		Assess	ment criteria
The learner will be able to:		The lea	rner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift and transfer loads using hoists to the required specification.		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting and transferring loads using hoists: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
		8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		8.3	Prepare, set up and operate hoists to lift and transfer a variety of loads and personnel (where applicable), at various levels or heights, to given working instructions.
		8.4	Shut down and secure hoists.
		8.6	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the hoist for the lifting operation identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination lift and transfer people carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly secure and balance loads for lifting lift and transfer loads position, place and set down loads confirm load stability, security and release attach and remove guide ropes and aids be on the public highway shut down and isolate the hoist use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.
		8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
		8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace				
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.			
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):			
		One of the following endorsements required:			
		Hoist rack and pinion goods			
		Hoist passenger/goods combined			
		Hoist rope operated goods			
		Hoist transport platform			
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability for use	e	Shared unit			
Unit credit value		12			
Unit guided learning hours		40			

Title:	Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	
Unit Number: D/508/6484		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of lorry		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
loaders/knuckle be transfer and place		1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of lorry loaders/knuckle boom to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which lifting opera lorry loaders/knuc are to be carried o	kle booms	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with lorry loaders/knuckle boom.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using lorry loaders/knuckle booms.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:		Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer load in the workplace			
Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The le	earner will be able to):	The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using lorry		when carrying out ising lorry	4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.		
	loaders/knuckle booms.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using lorry loaders/knuckle booms in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 			
			 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to lorry loader/knuckle boom use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
			4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
			4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
re	5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using lorry loaders/knuckle booms.	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with lorry loaders/knuckle booms in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
u			5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
			5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Title: Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer in the workplace		rating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer loads			
	Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be able to	D:	The le	arner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with lorry loaders/knuckle booms.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and in the workpla	operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer loads		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using lorry loaders/knuckle booms to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using lorry loaders/knuckle booms: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down. 		
	8	3.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8	3.3 Prepare, set up and operate lorry loaders/knuckle booms to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.		
	8	3.4 Shut down and secure lorry loaders/knuckle booms.		
		 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the lorry loader/knuckle boom for the lifting and transferring operation identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination lift and transfer people carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring 		
		- recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the lorry loader/knuckle boom - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories.		
	8	3.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.		
	8	3.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.		

Title:	Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation al	bout this unit	
Assessment Guida	ince	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated. This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure. ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction): One of the following endorsements required: Knuckle boom Lorry loader hook Lorry loader clamshell bucket Lorry loader hydraulic clamp	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use	9	Shared unit	
Unit credit value		30	
Unit guided learni hours	ng	100	

Title: Preparing an		nd oper	rating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Unit Number: H/508/6485			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of skip		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
handlers to lift, tra place loads.	nsfer and	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
			Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of skip handlers to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which lifting opera skip handlers are t out.	_	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with skip handlers.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using skip handlers.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
			Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing an		nd operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using skip		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.
handlers.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using skip handlers in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 	
		4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to skip handler use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with skip handlers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out lifting operations using skip handlers.		5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		rating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			arner can:
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with skip handlers.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and op	perating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to		sessment criteria learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using skip handlers to the required specification.		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using skip handlers: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.3	Prepare, set up and operate skip handlers to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
	8.4	Shut down and secure skip handlers.
	8.5	procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the skip handler for the lifting and transferring operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring
	8.7	
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	
Additional inform	nation about this	unit
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction
Availability for use		Shared unit
Unit credit value		18
Unit guided learning hours		60

Title:	Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	
Unit Number: M/508/6487		,
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
container handler transfer and place	-	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of container handlers to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which lifting opera container handler carried out.		2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with container handlers.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using container handlers.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to);	The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.		
container handlers.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using container handlers in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 		
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to container handler use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with container handlers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out lifting operation using container handlers.		 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and lifting accessories hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Title: Preparing an workplace		nd ope	rating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the	
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			arner can:
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with_container handlers.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and o	ring and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the place		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using container handlers to the required specification.		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using container handlers: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.		
	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare, set up and operate container handlers to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure container handlers.		
	8.6	procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the container handler for the lifting and transferring operation identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination lift and transfer people carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly secure and balance loads for lifting lift, remove and transfer loads position, place and set down loads confirm load stability, security and release attach and remove guide ropes and aids be on the public highway shut down and secure the container handler use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.		
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.		
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.		

	Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional information abou	t this unit		
Assessment Guidance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject areas	5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use	Shared unit		
Unit credit value	18		
Unit guided learning hours	60		

Title:	Preparing and operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Unit Number: T/508/6488			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of SPMTs		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
to lift, transfer and loads.	a piace	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of SPMTs to lift and transfer loads. 	
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which lifting opera SPMTs are to be c	_	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with SPMTs.	
3 Know how to com relevant legislation guidance when lift transferring loads SPMTs.	n and official ting and	 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting. 	
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

·		nd operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and ds in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and hea working practices whe preparing for and carry lifting operations using	n /ing out	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.		
		Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using SPMTs in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - safe use and storage of lifting accessories - specific risks to health.		
		Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to SPMT use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).		
		Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
	4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select the required quantity and of resources to prepar	quality e for	Request and select resources associated with SPMTs in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out lifting operations using SPMTs.	5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
	5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

_		-	d operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and s in the workplace			
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with SPMTs.		
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.		
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title:		nd operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and ds in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using SPMTs to the required specification.		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using SPMTs: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
		8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		8.3	Prepare, set up and operate SPMTs to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
		8.4	Shut down and secure SPMTs.
		8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the SPMT for the lifting and transferring operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads
			 position, place and set down loads confirm load stability, security and release attach and remove guide ropes and aids be on the public highway shut down and secure the SPMT use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.
	8.7	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
		8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			
Additional inform	ation about this	unit		
Assessment Guidance Sector subject areas Availability for use		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
		5.2 Building and Construction		
		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		30		
Unit guided learning hours		100		

Title:	Preparing and operating ergonomic manipulating machines to lift and transfer loads in the workplace				
Unit Number: A/508/6489					
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:		sment criteria arner can:		
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.		
ergonomic manipu machines to lift, tr place loads.	_	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.		
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.		
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of ergonomic manipulating machines to lift and transfer loads.		
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.		
which lifting opera ergonomic manipu machines are to b	ulating	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.		
out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.		
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with ergonomic manipulating machines.		
relevant legislation guidance when lift transferring loads	relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using ergonomic manipulating		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.		
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.		
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.		

Titl	Title: Preparing an loads in the		nd operating ergonomic manipulating machines to lift and transfer workplace			
Lea	Learning outcomes		Assess	Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to:		The lea	arner can:			
4	working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with current legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations.		
	ergonomic manipulating machines.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out lifting operations using ergonomic manipulating machines in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - safe use and storage of lifting accessories - specific risks to health.			
			4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to ergonomic manipulating machine use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).		
			4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
			4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5	Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using ergonomic manipulating machines.	5.1	Request and select resources associated with ergonomic manipulating machines in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.			
		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.			
			5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Title: Preparing an loads in the		-	rating ergonomic manipulating machines to lift and transfer lace		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			Assessment criteria The learner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with ergonomic manipulating machines.	
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	Complete the work	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
	to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	
8	Comply with the gi contract information transfer and place ergonomic manipu machines to the re specification.	on to lift, loads using llating	8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using ergonomic manipulating machines: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.	
			8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	

Title:	Preparing and ope	and operating ergonomic manipulating machines to lift and transfer ne workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		earner can:	
8 Continued	8.3	Prepare, set up and operate ergonomic manipulating machines to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.	
	8.4	Shut down and secure ergonomic manipulating machines.	
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the ergonomic manipulating machine for the lifting and transferring operation identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination lift and transfer people carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly secure and balance loads for lifting lift, remove and transfer loads position, place and set down loads confirm load stability, security and release attach and remove guide ropes and aids be on the public highway shut down and secure the ergonomic manipulating machine use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.	
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.	
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.	

Title:	Preparing and operating ergonomic manipulating machines to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	
Additional inform	ation about this	unit
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment, in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.
Sector Subject Are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction
Availability for use		Shared unit
Unit credit value		11
Unit guided learning hours		40

Title:	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Unit Number: M/508/649)	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:		sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of rough terrain masted forklifts to lift,		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
transfer and place		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which rough terra forklift operations carried out.		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
			Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during forklift operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads with rough terrain masted forklifts.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
			Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria	
The learner will be able to) <i>:</i>	The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with rough		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during forklift operations.	
terrain masted forklifts.	XIII LS.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out forklift operations using rough terrain masted forklifts in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 	
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to rough terrain masted forklift use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 	
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with rough terrain masted forklifts in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
and carry out forklift operations using rough terrain masted forklifts.		 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and lifting accessories hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 	
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
	Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria	
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out forklift operations with rough terrain masted forklifts.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and in the workpla	operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using rough terrain masted forklifts to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using rough terrain masted forklifts: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down. 	
	8	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
	8	Prepare and operate rough terrain masted forklifts to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.	
	8	3.4 Shut down and secure rough terrain masted forklifts.	
	8	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the machine for the forklift operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring	
		- recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the rough terrain masted forklift - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories.	
	8	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.	
	8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.	

Title:	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional inform	nation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.	
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		18	
Unit guided learning hours		60	

Title:	Preparing and operating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Unit Number:	T/508/6491		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
industrial forklift t transfer and place	· ·	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads. 	
Organise with other sequence and ope which industrial for	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
operations are to out.		2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		Describe how to organise resources prior to and during forklift operations.	
3 Know how to com relevant legislation guidance when lift transferring loads industrial forklift t	n and official ting and with	3.1 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title:	Preparing and operating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during industrial forklift truck operations.
industrial forklift trucks.		 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out forklift operations using industrial forklift trucks in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health.
		4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to industrial forklift truck use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
	7	4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
	4	4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with industrial forklift trucks in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out forklift operations with industrial forklift trucks.		Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Tit	Preparing and operating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer load workplace		rating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads in the		
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria	
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to lift and transfer loads with industrial forklift trucks.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
			6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and workplace	d operating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using industrial forklift trucks to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads with industrial forklift trucks: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		8.3 Prepare and operate industrial forklift trucks to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
		8.4 Shut down and secure industrial forklift trucks.
		8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the machine for the forklift operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring 8.6 - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the industrial forklift truck - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories.
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating industrial forklift trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		16	
Unit guided learning hours		53	

Title:	Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	
Unit Number:	A/508/6492	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
sideloader forklift transfer and place	•	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope which sideloader f	eration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
operations are to out.	-	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		Describe how to organise resources prior to and during forklift operations.
3 Know how to com relevant legislatio guidance when lift transferring loads sideloader forklift	n and official ting and with	 3.1 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and workplace	reparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the orkplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during forklift operations.	
sideloader types.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out forklift operations with sideloader types in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 	
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to sideloader forklift use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 	
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with sideloader forklifts in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
and carry out forklift operations with sideloader types.		 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and lifting accessories hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 	
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Title: Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		rating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the				
	Learning outcomes			sment criteria		
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	The learner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out forklift operations with sideloader types.		
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.		
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title: Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		d operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using sideloader forklifts to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using sideloader forklifts: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		8.3 Prepare and operate sideloader forklifts to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
		8.4 Shut down and secure sideloader forklifts.
		8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the machine for the forklift operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability, security and release - attach and remove guide ropes and aids - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the sideloader forklift - use hand tools and ancillary equipment - use, handle and store lifting accessories.
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional in	formation about this	unit	
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.	
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject	ct areas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability fo	or use	Shared unit	
Unit credit va	alue	16	
Unit guided learning hours		53	

Title:		Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Unit Number: F/508/6493				
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of telescopic handlers to lift,		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
transfer and			1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
			1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads.	
2 Organise wi	nd ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
_	which lifting operations using telescopic handlers are to be carried out.		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
			2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
			2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during telescopic handler operations.
relevant leg guidance wl transferring	3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads using telescopic handlers.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
			3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using telescopic handlers.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirement during lifting operations.	
		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and releval legislation when carrying out telescopic handler operations relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 	
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to telescopic handler use, and the types, purpose a limitations of each type, the work situation and general we environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 	and
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with telescopic handlers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
and carry out telescopic handler operations.	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and lifting accessories hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Tit	Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		rating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the	
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			arner can:
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to lift and transfer loads using telescopic handlers.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads.	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
		ransterring	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and op workplace	perating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		essment criteria learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using telescopic handlers to the required specification.		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using telescopic handlers: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.3	Prepare, set up and operate telescopic handlers to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
	8.4	Shut down and secure telescopic handlers.
	8.5	 procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the telescopic handler for the lifting and transferring operation identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination lift and transfer people carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring
	8.6	 recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly secure and balance loads for lifting lift, remove and transfer loads position, place and set down loads confirm load stability, security and release attach and remove guide ropes and aids be on the public highway shut down and secure the telescopic handler use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace				
Additional	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment	t Guidance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated. This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure. ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction): One of the following endorsements required: Telescopic handler industrial telescope Telescopic handler up to 9 metres Telescopic handler all sizes Telescopic handler all sizes excluding 360 degree Telescopic handler all sizes including 360 degree			
Sector subj	ect areas	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability	for use	Shared unit			
Unit credit	value	25			
Unit guided	l learning hours	83			

Title:	Preparing ar	nd operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Unit Number: J/508/6494		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of reach		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
trucks to lift, trans place loads.	iter and	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of reach trucks to lift and transfer loads.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which reach truck are to be carried o	•	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3 Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during reach truck operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads with reach trucks.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing an		nd operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with reach trucks.	4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during reach truck operations.			
	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out reach truck operations in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use and storage of lifting accessories specific risks to health. 			
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to reach truck use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre-	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with reach trucks in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out fork operations with re	and carry out forklift operations with reach trucks.	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	Title: Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace			rating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry, lift and transfer loads using reach trucks.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and	rrounding ng to and	6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	lifting and transfer	ring loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparin	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and lifting and transferring loads.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and	operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to		ssessment criteria ne learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using reach trucks to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using reach trucks: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down.
	8.	2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.	Prepare, set up and operate reach trucks to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads to given working instructions.
	8.	4 Shut down and secure reach trucks.
	8.	procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the reach truck for the forklift operation - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - lift and transfer people - carry out function checks for lifting and transferring loads - prepare, set up and reconfigure for various loads and locations - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify characteristics, type, weight and position of loads for lifting and transferring
		 use hand tools and ancillary equipment use, handle and store lifting accessories.
	8.	7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads.
	8.	8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to lift and transfer loads.

Title:	Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace		
Additional in	formation about this	unit	
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.	
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability fo	or use	Shared unit	
Unit credit va	alue	16	
Unit guided learning hours		53	

Title:		Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace	
Unit Number: D/508/6498		D/508/6498	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		ig to the se of	1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
	wheeled loading shextracting operation		1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
			1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
			 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of wheeled loading shovels for extraction work.
S	Organise with othe	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
u	which extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels are to be carried out.		2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
			2.3 Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
			2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels.
re g e	3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
			3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

	reparing and open	erating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using		Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations.	
wheeled loading shovels.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	
	4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to wheeled loading shovel use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
	4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
	4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select the required quantity and of resources to prepare	d quality are for	Request and select resources associated with wheeled loading shovels in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
and carry out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels.	_	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
	5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Title: Preparing ar the workplan		-	rating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in		
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria	
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:	
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels.	
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	extracting materia	15.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		ssessment criteria ne learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using wheeled loading shovels to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials using wheeled loading shovels: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading.
the required speci	8.	2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.	 3 Prepare, position, set up and operate wheeled loading shovels to given working instructions to: – extract loose materials – load and/or stockpile loose materials.
	8.	4 Shut down and secure wheeled loading shovels.
	8.	 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the wheeled loading shovel used for the extraction operation carry out function checks for the extraction operation prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements identify the area to be extracted carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify geological, environmental and material changes and report
		 check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly extract, remove and load materials safely and securely form stockpiles be on the public highway shut down and secure the wheeled loading shovel use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations.
	8.	8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to extract materials.

Title:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.	
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit Credit value		26	
Unit guided learning hours		87	

Title:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace	
Unit Number: H/508/6499		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of skid		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
steer loaders for e operations.	xtracting	1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of skid steer loaders for extraction work.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which extracting ope using skid steer load be carried out.		2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3 Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using skid steer loaders.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out extracting operations using skid steer loaders.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using skid steer loaders.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations.
		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out extracting operations using skid steer loaders in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health.
		4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to skid steer loader use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre-	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with skid steer loaders in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out extracting operations using skid steer loaders.	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Title: Preparing an workplace		nd ope	rating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the	
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			arner can:
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using skid steer loaders.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	extracting materia	IS.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated time when prepari	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and extracting materials.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		sessment criteria e learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using skid steer loaders to the required		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials using skid steer loaders: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading.
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.5	Prepare, position, set up and operate skid steer loaders to given working instructions - extract loose materials - load and/or stockpile loose materials.
	8.4	Shut down and secure skid steer loaders.
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the skid steer loader used for the extraction operation - carry out function checks for the extraction operation - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - identify the area to be extracted - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify geological, environmental and material changes and report
		 check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly extract, remove and load materials safely and securely form stockpiles be on the public highway shut down and secure the skid steer loader use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
	8.7	7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations.
		Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to extract materials.

Title:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace		
Additional in	formation about this	unit	
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.	
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject	ct areas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit Credit va	alue	20	
Unit guided learning hours		67	

Title:	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace		loader compressors to extract loose materials in the	
Unit Number: L/508/6500				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of loader		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
operations.	compressors for extracting operations.		Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
			Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: — drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of loader compressors for extraction work.	
· ·	d operation in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
	cing operations compressors are out.	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using loader compressors.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out extracting operations using loader compressors.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
	3.	3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title:	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace			
Learning or	utcomes vill be able to:	Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using loader compressors.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations.		
		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out extracting operations using loader compressors in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 		
		4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to loader compressor use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
require of reso	5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with loader compressors in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out extracting operations using loader compressors.	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.			
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	ile:	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace				
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using loader compressors.		
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.		
	extracti	ng materials.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	allocate	mplete the work within the ocated time when preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
	to and extracting materi	extracting materials.	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title:	Preparing and operating	paring and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
8 Comply with the given contract information to		8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials using loader compressors: — checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring,		
compre	extract materials using loader compressors to the required specification.	positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading. 8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or		
		accessories.		
		 8.3 Prepare, position, set up and operate loader compressors to given working instructions – extract loose materials – load and/or stockpile loose materials. 		
		8.4 Shut down and secure loader compressors.		
		 8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the loader compressors used for the extraction operation carry out function checks for the extraction operation prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements identify the area to be extracted carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify geological, environmental and material changes and report 		
		 check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly extract, remove and load materials and commodities safely and securely form stockpiles be on the public highway shut down and secure loader compressors use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	8	8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations.		
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to extract materials.		

Title:	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace				
Additional	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability for use		Shared unit			
Unit Credit value		16			
Unit guided learning hours		53			

Title:	Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport an discharge materials in the workplace				
Unit Number: R/508/6501					
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.		
forward tipping of carry out transpo discharging opera	rting and	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.		
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.		
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of forward tipping dumpers.		
2 Organise with oth sequence and op	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.		
which transporting discharging operations forward tipping of the contract of t	ations using lumpers are	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.		
to be carried out		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.		
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during transporting and discharging operations.		
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.		
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.		
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.		

Tit	le:		and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and naterials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out transporting and discharging		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during transporting and discharging operations.		
operations using forward tipping dumpers.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.			
			4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to forward tipping dumper use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
			4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
			4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5	5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers.	and quality epare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with forward tipping dumpers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and load coverings - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		

			d operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and aterials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes			sment criteria		
The learner will be able to:		The le	arner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out transporting and discharging operations.	
6	the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	transporting and d materials.		6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and transporting and discharging materials using forward tipping dumpers.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	-	nd operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and aterials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, transport and discharge materials using forward tipping dumpers to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and transporting and discharging materials using forward tipping dumpers: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, depositing, transporting, discharging and cleaning. 		
	8	.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8	.3 Prepare to, position, set up and operate forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge loads to given working instructions.		
	8	.4 Shut down and secure forward tipping dumpers.		
	8	 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the forward tipping dumpers used for transporting and discharging work carry out function checks to receive, transport and discharge loads identify characteristics, type and volume of loads to receive and transport prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly 		
	8	 identify the area for discharging check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus receive, transport and discharge materials safely and securely be on the public highway shut down and secure the forward tipping dumper use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	8	.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out transporting and discharging operations.		
	8	.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used for transporting and discharging operations.		

Title:		Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace			
Additional inform	ation	about this unit			
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.			
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):			
		One of the following endorsements required:			
		Forward tipping dumper wheeled Forward tipping dumper tracked			
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability for use	9	Shared unit			
Unit Credit value		16			
Unit guided learni hours	ing	53			

Title:	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace			
Unit Number: Y/508/6502				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of rear		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
tipping dump truc out transporting a discharging opera	ind	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of rear tipping dump trucks.	
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which transporting discharging opera rear tipping dump	tions using	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
to be carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during transporting and discharging operations.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Tit	le:	-	and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out transporting and discharging		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during transporting and discharging operations.		
	operations using rear tipping dump trucks.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.		
			4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to rear tipping dump truck use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
			4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5	required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for	and quality epare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with rear tipping dump trucks in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
disc	and carry out trans discharging operat rear tipping dump	tions using	5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and load coverings - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	

		-	d operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and iterials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes			sment criteria	
The	e learner will be able to	D:	The le	arner can:
5	Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out transporting and discharging operations.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	transporting and d materials.	ischarging	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated time when preparing		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and transporting discharging materi rear tipping dump	als using	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, transport and discharge materials using rear tipping dump trucks to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and transporting and discharging materials using rear tipping dump trucks: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, depositing, transporting, discharging and cleaning. 		
	:	8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	:	8.3 Prepare to, position, set up and operate rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials to given working instructions.		
	:	8.4 Shut down and secure rear tipping dump trucks.		
		 8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the rear tipping dump trucks used for transporting and discharging work carry out function checks to receive and transport loads identify characteristics, type and volume of loads to receive and transport prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly 8.6 identify the area for discharging check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus receive, transport and discharge materials safely and securely be on the public highway shut down and secure the rear tipping dump truck use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	;	8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out transporting and discharging operations.		
	:	8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used for transporting and discharging operations.		

Title:	-	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace					
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit						
Assessment Guida	nce	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.					
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.					
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.					
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.					
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):					
		One of the following endorsements required:					
		Dump truck – articulated chassis up to 15 tonne Dump truck – articulated chassis all sizes Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 15 tonne Dump truck – rigid chassis up to 50 tonne Dump truck – rigid chassis all sizes wheeled Dump truck – rigid chassis tracked					
		Bump track Tigia chassis tracked					
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction					
Availability for use		Shared unit					
Unit Credit value		30					
Unit guided learning hours	ng	100					

Title:		Preparing and operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural activities in the workplace		
Unit Number: D/508/6503				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	to:		sment criteria arner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
tractors with towe equipment to carr agricultural activit	ry out non-	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of tractors with towed equipment.	
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
activities using tra towed equipment	towed equipment are to be carried out.	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during non-agricultural activities.	
relevant legislatio guidance when ca non-agricultural a	relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out non-agricultural activities using tractors with towed		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

-		d operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out non-agricultural activities		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during non-agricultural activities.	
using tractors with towed equipment.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out non-agricultural activities using tractors with towed equipment in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 		
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to tractors with towed equipment use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 	
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pro	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with tractors with towed equipment in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
and carry out non-agricultural activities using tractors with towed equipment.	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and load coverings hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		

Tit	le:		aring and operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural ties in the workplace	
Learning outcomes			sment criteria	
The learner will be able to: 5 Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out non-agricultural activities.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	carrying out non-a activities.	gricultural	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and carrying out agricultural activiti tractors with towe equipment.	es using	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural activities in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to carry out non-agricultural activities using tractors with towed equipment to the required specification.		 8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and carrying out non-agricultural activities using tractors with towed equipment: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, transporting, depositing and cleaning. 		
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		8.3 Prepare to, position, set up and operate tractors with towed equipment to undertake non-agricultural activities to given working instructions.		
		8.4 Shut down and secure tractors with towed equipment.		
		8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the tractors with towed equipment used for non-agricultural work - carry out function checks to receive and transport loads - identify characteristics, type and volume of loads - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - identify the area or work - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive, secure and balance loads for movement safely and securely - transport and deposit loads - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the tractor - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out non-agricultural activities.		
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used for non-agricultural activities.		

Title:	Preparing and operating tractors with towed equipment for non-agricultural activities in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Additional information about this Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit Credit value		20	
Unit guided learni	ng hours	67	

Title:	Preparing and operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace		
Unit Number: H/508/6504			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:		sment criteria arner can:
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
concrete pumps to pumping and disch operations.		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
			Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of trailer-mounted concrete pumps.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
concrete pumps a	harging operations using crete pumps are to be lied out.	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during concrete pumping operations.
relevant legislation guidance when ca pumping and disch	relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out pumping and discharging operations using concrete		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
	3.2	3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

•		nd operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and aterials in the workplace		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria urner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out pumping operations using		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during concrete pumping operations.	
	concrete pumps.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out pumping operations using trailer-mounted concrete pumps in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	
			4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to concrete pump use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
			4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
			4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5	required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for	and quality epare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with concrete pumps in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	and carry out pum operations using co pumps.		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments, pumping and discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.

•		-	d operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and aterials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			arner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out concrete pumping operations.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	pumping materials concrete pumps.	using	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated time when preparing	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and pumping ar discharging materi concrete pumps.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title: Preparing and operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump discharge materials in the workplace				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, pump and discharge materials using concrete pumps to the required		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and pumping and discharging materials using concrete pumps: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, depositing, pumping, discharging and cleaning. 		
specification.	8	2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8	Prepare to, position, set up and operate trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials, at various locations, to given working instructions.		
	8	4 Shut down and secure concrete pumps.		
	8	 procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the concrete pump used for pumping and discharging work carry out function checks to receive, pump and discharge materials identify characteristics, type and volume of loads to receive, pump and discharge prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area 		
	8	7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out pumping and discharging operations.		
	8	8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used pumping and discharging operations.		

Title:	Preparing and operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guida	nnce	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit Credit value		18		
Unit guided learning hours		60		

Title:	Preparing and operat discharge materials in		rating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and s in the workplace
Unit Number: K/508/6505			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of self-		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
propelled bowsers transporting and o operations.		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of self-propelled bowsers.
2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in		2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
discharging operates self-propelled bow	which transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowsers are to		Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
be carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during transporting and discharging operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowsers.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Tit	le:		nd operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and naterials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out transporting and discharging		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during transporting and discharging operations.	
	operations using self- propelled bowsers.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowsers in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	
			4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to self-propelled bowser use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
			4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5	5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowsers.	5.1	Request and select resources associated with self-propelled bowsers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and load coverings - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	

Tit	le:		and operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to: 5 Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out transporting and discharging operations.	
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	transporting and d materials.	iscnarging	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and transporting and discharging materials using self-propelled bowsers.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:		eparing and operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and charge materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, transport and discharge materials using self-propelled bowsers to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and transporting and discharging materials using self-propelled bowsers: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, depositing, receiving, transporting, discharging and cleaning. 		
	8	8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8	8.3 Prepare to, position, set up and operate self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and discharge fluid materials, at various locations, to given working instructions.		
	8	8.4 Shut down and secure self-propelled bowsers.		
		 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the self-propelled bowsers used for transporting and discharging work carry out function checks to receive, transport and discharge loads identify characteristics, type and volume of loads prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly 6.6 be described in the proper of the complex of the complex of the proper of the complex of		
	8	8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out transporting and discharging operations.		
	8	8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used for transporting and discharging operations.		

	Preparing and operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace		
Additional informa	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guidar	nce	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject area	ıs	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit Credit value		12	
Unit guided learning hours		40	

Title:	Preparing and operating static concrete placing booms to discharge and place materials in the workplace	
Unit Number:	M/508/6506	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of static concrete placing booms to		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
concrete placing to carry out concrete operations.		1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of static concrete placing booms.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which concrete place operations using place booms are to be constant.	olacing	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3 Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during concrete placing operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out concrete placing operations using placing booms.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and operating static concrete placing booms to discharge and place materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out concrete placing operations		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during concrete placing operations.
using placing booms.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out concrete placing operations using static concrete placing booms in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 	
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to concrete placing boom use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out concrete placing operations using placing booms.	5.1 Request and select resources associated with placing booms in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and load coverings - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	

Tit	le:	-	and operating static concrete placing booms to discharge and place in the workplace			
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:		
5 Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.			
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out concrete placing operations.		
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.		
	placing materials.		6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and placing materials using placing booms.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title:		eparing and operating static concrete placing booms to discharge and place aterials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare, discharge and place materials using placing booms to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for discharging and placing materials using static concrete placing booms: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, discharging, depositing, placing and cleaning. 		
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		8.3 Prepare to, position, set up, check the positioning of and operate static concrete placing booms to receive, discharge and place materials, at various locations, to given working instructions.		
		8.4 Shut down and secure static concrete placing booms.		
		8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the placing boom used for discharging work - carry out function checks to receive, discharge and place loads - identify characteristics, type and volume of loads to discharge and place - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - identify the area for pouring - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive and place loads safely and securely - be on the public highway - shut down and secure the placing boom - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out concrete placing operations.		
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used for concrete placing operations.		

Title:	Preparing and operating static concrete placing booms to discharge and place materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ince	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with: - the Additional Requirements for Qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF - the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use	9	Shared unit	
Unit Credit value		25	
Unit guided learning hours		83	

Title:	Preparing and operating volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials in the workplace		
Unit Number: T/508/6507			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of volumetric trucks to carry out		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
receiving and tran	•	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of volumetric trucks.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which receiving ar transporting opera volumetric trucks	ations using	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during receiving and transporting operations.
relevant legislatio guidance when ca receiving and tran	relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out receiving and transporting operations using volumetric		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing an the workplace		-	ating volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials in		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out receiving and transporting		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during receiving and transporting operations.		
operations using volumetric trucks.	olumetric	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out receiving and transporting operations using volumetric trucks in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.		
			4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to volumetric truck use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: — collective protective measures — personal protective equipment (PPE) — respiratory protective equipment (RPE) — local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
			4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
			4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5	Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for	and quality epare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with volumetric trucks in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
	and carry out receiving and transporting operations using volumetric trucks.		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and load coverings - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	

Tit	le:	Preparing ar	and operating volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials in lace		
Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	
			5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out receiving and transporting operations.	
6	Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	receiving and transporting materials.	sporting	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	Complete the worl	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
	to and receiving and transporting materials using volumetric trucks.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title: Preparing an the workplace		perating volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials in		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to receiving and transporting materials using volumetric trucks to the required	on to sporting lumetric	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and receiving and transporting materials using volumetric trucks: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, depositing, pumping, discharging and cleaning.		
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare to, position, set up and operate volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials, to various locations, to given working instructions.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure volumetric trucks.		
	8.6	 procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the volumetric trucks used for receiving and transporting work carry out function checks to receive and transport loads identify characteristics, type and volume of loads to receive and transport prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly 		
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out receiving and transporting operations.		
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used for receiving and transporting operations.		

Title:	Preparing and operating volumetric trucks to receive and transport materials in the workplace			
Additional inform	ation about this	unit		
Assessment Guida	ince	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject areas Availability for use		5.2 Building and Construction		
		Shared unit		
Unit Credit value		30		
Unit guided learning hours		100		

Title: Preparing and of the workplace		peratir	ng scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in
Unit Number:	A/508/6508		
Learning outcome The learner will be a			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and using scissor-		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
type MEWPs t to carry out th		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
			Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of plant and machinery used as work platforms.
2 Organise with sequence and	operation in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which accessir using scissor-t to be carried c	ype MEWPs are	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during accessing operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out accessing operations using scissor-type MEWPs.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
	5	3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and o	earing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:	
accessing oper	ces when and carrying out rations using	4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during accessing operations.	
scissor-type ivi	scissor-type MEWPs.		Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out accessing operations using scissor-type MEWPs in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	
		4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to accessing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
	4.5	4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries, other task-related activities and rescue plans.	
of resources to	tity and quality o prepare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with scissor-type MEWPs in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
and carry out a operations usi MEWPs.	accessing ng scissor-type	5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria Parner can:
5 c	5 continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to operate scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms used for accessing operations.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	accessing work	areas.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated time	work within the when preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and accessing work areas using scissor-type MEWPs.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

·	reparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in ne workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		ssment criteria earner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to access areas to carry out work using scissor-type MEWPs to the required specification.		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and accessing work areas using scissor-type MEWPs: - checking, setting up, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, accessing and setting down.
required specimeation.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.3	Prepare for, position, set up and operate scissor-type MEWPs to access working areas, at various locations, to given working instructions.
	8.4	Shut down and secure scissor-type MEWPs.
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the scissor-type MEWP used for accessing work - identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination - carry out function checks for accessing operation - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, and ground conditions affecting the work and surrounding area - identify and remain aware of the area of operation to include potential entrapment situations - use fall prevention equipment - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus
	8.6	 position and secure MEWP for accessing operations recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly operate, manoeuvre, position, set down and secure operate and travel on the public highway shut down and secure the MEWP use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out accessing operations.
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment used to access working areas.

Title:	Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace					
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit					
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.				
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction				
Availability for use	е	Shared unit				
Credit value		12				
Unit guided learning hours		40				

Title:		Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace			
Unit Number: F/508/6509					
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria arner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and using boom		lating to the	1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
	ry out the		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
			1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
			1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of plant and machinery used as work platforms.	
sequei	nce and	others the operation in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
using b	which accessing on using boom-type to be carried out.		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
			2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
			2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during accessing operations.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out accessing operations using boom-type MEWPs.		ation and official n carrying out ations using	3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
			3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.		

	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out accessing operations using boom-type MEWPs.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during accessing operations.
		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out accessing operations using boom-type MEWPs in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health.
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to accessing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries, other task-related activities and rescue plans.
5 Request and sele required quantity of resources to p	y and quality prepare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with boom-type MEWPs in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out acc operations using MEWPs.	•	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace			
Learning outcomes		Asses	Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be ab	ole to:	The le	earner can:	
5 continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to operate boomtype mobile elevating work platforms used for accessing operations.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and accessing work areas.		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
			6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7		when preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
	to and accessing work areas using boom-type MEWPs.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to access areas to carry out work using boom-type MEWPs to the		 8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and accessing work areas using boom-type MEWPs: – checking, setting up, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, accessing and setting down. 		
required specif	ication.	8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		8.3 Prepare for, position, set up and operate boom-type MEWPs to access working areas, at various locations, to given working instructions.		
		8.4 Shut down and secure boom-type MEWPs.		
		 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the boom-type MEWP used for accessing work identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination carry out function checks for accessing operation prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, and ground conditions affecting the work and surrounding area identify and remain aware of the area of operation to include potential entrapment situations use fall prevention equipment 		
		 check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus position and secure MEWP for accessing operations recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly operate, manoeuvre, position, set down and secure operate and travel on the public highway shut down and secure the MEWP use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
		effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out accessing operations.		
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment used to access working areas.		

Title:	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace				
Additional inform	tion about this unit				
Assessment Guida	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.				
	Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.				
	Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.				
	This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.				
	ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):				
	One of the following endorsements required:				
	Mobile elevated working platform boom vehicle mounted Mobile elevated working platform boom self-propelled				
Sector subject are	s 5.2 Building and Construction				
Availability for use	Shared unit				
Credit value	14				
Unit guided learni hours	g 47				

Title:	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace		
Unit Number: T/508/6510			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and using mast		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
areas to carry	MEWPs to access out the work.	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of plant and machinery used as work platforms.
sequence and	sequence and operation in		Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which accessing ope using mast climber-i MEWPs are to be ca	ber-type 2	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during accessing operations.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out accessing operations using mast climber-type MEWPs.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out accessing operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during accessing operations.		
mast climber-type MEWPs.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out accessing operations using mast climber-type MEWPs in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 			
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to accessing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries, other task-related activities and rescue plans.		
required quant of resources to	required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with mast climber- type MEWPs in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out accessing operations using mast climber-type MEWPs.	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.			
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace			
Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be ab	ole to:	The le	arner can:	
5 continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to operate mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms used for accessing operations.	
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	accessing work	dieds.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and accessing work areas using mast climber-type MEWPs.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:	Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to acareas to carry out work us mast climber-type MEWP	ing – checking, setting up, adjusting, communicating, to manoeuvring, positioning, accessing and setting down.		
the required specification	8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3 Prepare for, position, set up and operate mast climber-type MEWPs to access working areas, at various locations, to given working instructions.		
	8.4 Shut down and secure mast climber-type MEWPs.		
	 8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the mast climber-type MEWP used for accessing work identify valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination carry out function checks for accessing operation prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, and ground conditions affecting the work and surrounding area identify and remain aware of the area of operation to include potential entrapment situations use fall prevention equipment check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus position and secure MEWP for accessing operations recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly operate, manoeuvre, position, set down and secure operate and travel on the public highway shut down and secure the MEWP use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 8.6 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to 		
	effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out accessing operations.		
	8.7 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment used to access working areas.		

Title:	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace		
Additional inform	nation about thi	s unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Credit value		12	
Unit guided learning hours		40	

Title:	e: Preparing and workplace		rating binder spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the
Unit Number: A/508/6511			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria Parner can:
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of binder		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
spreaders to carry and distribution_o		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of binder spreaders for laying and distribution work.
sequence and ope	2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in		Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which laying and o operations using b spreaders are to b	oinder	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
out.	out.	2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distribution operations using binder spreaders.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out laying and distribution operations using binder spreaders.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
	3.2	3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Prepa	ing and operating binder spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the ace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying laying and distribution	4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distribution operations.
operations using binder spreaders.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out laying and distribution operations using binder spreaders in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health.
	 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to binder spreader use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
	4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
	4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select the required quantity and quantity and quantity and quantity and select the selections and services to prepare for	
and carry out laying and distribution operations using binder spreaders.	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments, laying and distribution aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
	5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Title: Preparing ar workplace		d operating binder spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distribution operations using binder spreaders.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	laying and distributing materials.	ting	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated time when prepa	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and laying and distributing materials.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing an workplace	d oper	ating binder spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using binder spreaders to the		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and laying and distributing materials using binder spreaders: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, laying, distributing and compacting.	
required specifica	tion.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		8.3	Prepare to, position, set up and operate binder spreaders to lay and distribute a variety of materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions.	
		8.4	Shut down and secure binder spreaders.	
		8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: — identify the characteristics of the binder spreader used for laying and distribution operations — carry out function checks for the laying and distribution work — identify the area for the laying and distribution work — prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements — carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area — confirm material characteristics — lay and distribute materials in laying patterns — identify geological, environmental and material changes and report — check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus — recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly — complete laying and distribution work — be on the public highway — shut down and secure binder spreader — use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
		8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distribution operations.	
		8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used to lay and distribute materials.	

Title:	Preparing and operating binder spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		25		
Unit guided learning hours		83		

Title:	Preparing and oper in the workplace		rating self-propelled spreaders to lay and distribute materials		
Unit Number: F/508/6512					
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			earner can:		
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of self-		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.		
propelled spreade out laying and dist operations.	•	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.		
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.		
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of self-propelled spreaders for laying and distribution work.		
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.		
which laying and o operations using s propelled spreade	self-	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.		
carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.		
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distribution operations using self-propelled spreaders.		
relevant legislatio guidance when ca laying and distribu operations using s	Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out laying and distribution operations using self-propelled spreaders.		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.		
			Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.		
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.		

	Preparing and o	eparing and operating self-propelled spreaders to lay and distribute materials the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out laying and distribution		Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distribution operations.		
operations using sel propelled spreaders		 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out laying and distribution operations using self-propelled spreaders in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 		
	4	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to self-propelled spreader use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).		
	4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
	4	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity at of resources to prepare and seven and beginning	nd quality pare for	Request and select resources associated with self-propelled spreaders in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out laying distribution operation self-propelled sprea	ons using 5	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments, laying and distribution aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
	5	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating self-propelled spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace				
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
The	e learner will be able to	D:	The le	arner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distribution operations using self-propelled spreaders.		
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to, laying		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.		
	and distributing m	ateriais.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to, laying and distributing materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title:		Preparing and operating self-propelled spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:	
8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using self-propelled spreaders to the required specification.		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, laying and distributing materials using self-propelled spreaders: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, laying, distributing and compacting.	
		8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		8.3	Prepare to, position, set up and operate self-propelled spreaders to lay and distribute a variety of materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions.	
		8.4	Shut down and secure self-propelled spreaders.	
		8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the self-propelled spreaders used for laying and distribution operations - carry out function checks for the laying and distribution work - identify the area for the laying and distribution work - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - confirm material characteristics - lay and distribute materials in laying patterns - identify geological, environmental and material changes and report - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus	
		8.6	 recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly complete laying and distribution work be on the public highway shut down and secure self-propelled spreader use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 	
		8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distribution operations.	
		8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used to lay and distribute materials.	

Title:	Preparing and operating self-propelled spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		25	
Unit guided learning hours		83	

Title:	Preparing and operating towed scrapers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace				
Unit Number: L/508/6514					
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	o:		earner can:		
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of towed		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.		
scrapers to carry of and distribution o		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.		
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.		
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of towed scrapers for laying and distribution work.		
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.		
which laying and o operations using t scrapers are to be	owed	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.		
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.		
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distribution operations using towed scrapers.		
relevant legislatio guidance when ca laying and distribu	Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out laying and distribution operations using towed scrapers.		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.		
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.		
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.		

	Preparing and operating towed scrapers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		sessment criteria e learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out laying and distribution		Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distribution operations.
operations using towe scrapers.	4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out distribution operations using towed scrapers in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.
	4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to towed scraper use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
	4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
	4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select the required quantity and of resources to prepare	quality re for	Request and select resources associated with towed scrapers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out laying an distribution operation towed scrapers.		Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and distribution aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
	5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating towed scrapers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria Parner can:
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distribution operations using towed scrapers.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to, laying		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	and distributing m	ateriais.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to, laying and distributing materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and workplace	Preparing and operating towed scrapers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using towed scrapers to the		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, distributing materials using towed scrapers: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, distributing and compacting.	
required specifica		8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		8.3	Prepare to, position, set up and operate towed scrapers to lay and distribute a variety of materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions.	
		8.4	Shut down and secure towed scrapers.	
		8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: — identify the characteristics of the towed scraper used for laying and distribution operations — carry out function checks for the laying and distribution work — identify the area for the laying and distribution work — prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements — carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area — confirm material characteristics — distribute materials in laying patterns — identify geological, environmental and material changes and report — check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus — recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly — complete laying and distribution work — be on the public highway — shut down and secure the towed scraper — use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
		8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distribution operations.	
		8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used to lay and distribute materials.	

Title:	Preparing and operating towed scrapers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use	9	Shared unit	
Unit credit value		25	
Unit guided learning hours		83	

Title:	Preparing and operating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace		ating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace
Unit Number:	Unit Number: R/508/6515		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		sment criteria arner can:
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of ride-on		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
rollers to carry out operations.	compacting	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
			Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: — drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of ride-on rollers for compaction work.
2 Organise with other sequence and open	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which compacting using ride-on roller carried out.	-	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during compacting operations using ride-on rollers.
relevant legislation guidance when car	Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out compacting operations using ride-on rollers.		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
			Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Preparing an	d operating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to.	:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out compacting operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during compacting operations.
ride-on rollers.	ride-on rollers.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out compacting operations using ride-on rollers in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health.
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to ride-on roller use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to prep	nd quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with ride-on rollers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out compacting operations using ride-on rollers.	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and compaction operational aids hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 	
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.
		5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.

Title: Preparing an		nd ope	rating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria Parner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out compaction work using ride-on rollers.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing for and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	compacting mater	ais.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparir		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and compacting	materials.	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and op	perating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace
Learning outcomes		sessment criteria
The learner will be able to	o: The	e learner can:
8 Comply with the g contract informati compact materials on rollers to the re	on to using ride-	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and compacting materials using ride-on rollers: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning and compacting.
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.3	Prepare for, position, set up and operate ride-on rollers to compact a variety of materials, in various locations, to given working instructions.
	8.4	Shut down and secure ride-on rollers.
	8.5	procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the ride-on roller used for compaction operations - carry out function checks for compaction operations - identify the area for the compaction work - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify geological, environmental and material changes and report - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - recognise different compaction methods - recognise and determine when specific skills and
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out compacting operations.
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used to compact materials.

Title:	Preparing and operating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace				
Additional	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
Sector subje	ect areas	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability	for use	Shared unit			
Unit credit	value	16			
Unit guided	learning hours	53			

Title: Preparing an		nd oper	ating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace
Unit Number: Y/508/6516			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	o:		sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of soil	1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
compactors to carr compacting operat	•	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of soil compactors for compaction work.
2 Organise with othe sequence and oper	ation in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which compacting using soil compactor be carried out.	-	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during compacting operations using soil compactors.
3 Know how to comprelevant legislation guidance when car compacting operat soil compactors.	and official rying out	3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing an		nd operating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and working practices preparing to and compacting operations.	when arrying out	4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during compacting operations.	
soil compactors.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out compacting operations using soil compactors in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 	
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to soil compactor use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 	
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
required quantity of resources to pre	required quantity and quality of resources to prepare to and carry out compacting operations using soil compactors.	5.1 Request and select resources associated with soil compactors in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
operations using so		5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and compaction operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	
		5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	

Title: Preparing an		nd ope	rating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria earner can:	
5	5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out compaction using soil compactors.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	compacting mater	ials.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and compacting	materials.	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and ope	erating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to	o: The	learner can:		
8 Comply with the g contract informati compact materials compactors to the specification.	on to susing soil	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and compacting materials using soil compactors: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning and compacting.		
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare for, position, set up and operate soil compactors to compact a variety of materials, in various locations, to given working instructions.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure soil compactors.		
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the soil compactors used for compaction operations - carry out function checks for compaction operations - identify the area for the compaction work - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify geological, environmental and material changes and report - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - recognise different compaction methods - recognise and work compaction patterns - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - compact materials safely and securely - complete compaction work - be on the public highway - shut down and secure soil compactors - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out compacting operations.		
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used to compact materials.		

Title:	Preparing and operating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	nation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject areas Availability for use Unit credit value Unit guided learning hours		5.2 Building and Construction	
		Shared unit	
		16	
		53	

Title:	Preparing and o workplace		rating landfill compactors to compact materials in the
Unit Number:	D/508/6517		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t	o:		sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of landfill		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
compactors to car compacting opera	-	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of landfill compactors for compaction work.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which compacting using landfill compacting to be carried out.	•	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during compacting operations using landfill compactors.
relevant legislatio guidance when ca compacting opera	3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out compacting operations using landfill compactors.		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing and oper		rating	landfill compactors to compact materials in the workplace
Learning outcome The learner will be			sment criteria arner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out compacting operations using	4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during compacting operations.	
landfill com	landfill compactors.		Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out compacting operations using landfill compactors in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.
			Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to landfill compactor use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
			Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
of resource	antity and quality s to prepare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with landfill compactors in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
operations	and carry out compacting operations using landfill compactors.	5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and compaction operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.
		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.

Tit	le:	Preparing ar workplace	nd ope	rating landfill compactors to compact materials in the
	arning outcomes e learner will be able to):		ssment criteria Parner can:
5	Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out compaction using landfill compactors.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing for and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	compacting materi	als.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and compacting	materials.	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title: Preparing an workplace		d operating landfill compactors to compact materials in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to compact materials using landfill compactors to the		 8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and compacting materials using landfill compactors: – checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning and compacting.
required specificat		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		8.3 Prepare for, position, set up and operate landfill compactors to compact a variety of materials, in various locations, to given working instructions.
		8.4 Shut down and secure landfill compactors.
		 8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the landfill compactors used for compaction operations carry out function checks for compaction operations identify the area for the compaction work prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify geological, environmental and material changes and report check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus recognise different compaction methods recognise and work compaction patterns
		knowledge are required and report accordingly compact materials safely and securely complete compaction work be on the public highway shut down and secure landfill compactors use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out compacting operations.
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools and ancillary equipment used to compact materials.

Title:	Preparing and operating landfill compactors to compact materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	nnce	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational	
		expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		25	
Unit guided learning hours		83	

Title: Preparing ar		nd oper	ating crushers to process materials in the workplace
Unit Number: H/508/6518			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
crushers to proces	s materials.	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of crushers for carrying out processing work.
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which processing of using crushers are carried out.	-	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
			Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during processing operations using crushers.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out processing operations using crushers.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing and operating crushers to process materials in the workplace		d operating crushers to process materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out processing operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during processing operations.		
crushers.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out processing_operations using crushers in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 		
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to crusher use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with crushers in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out processing operations using crushers.	_	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and processing operational aids hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	5.3	5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		
		5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating crushers to process materials in the workplace		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria earner can:
5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out processing operations using crushers.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	processing materia	iis.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and processing materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and op	erating crushers to process materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to process materials using crushers to the required	on to using	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and processing materials using crushers: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning and processing.		
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare, set up, and operate crushers to crush and stockpile, or feed additional plant, with a variety of materials to given working instructions.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure crushers.		
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the crusher used for processing operations - carry out function checks for process operations - identify the area for the processing work - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area		
	8.6	 recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly carry out the processing work-safely and securely deal with blockages prior to, during and on completion of operations deposit processed materials be on the public highway shut down and secure crusher use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and carrying out processing operations.		
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to process materials.		

Title:	Preparing and operating crushers to process materials in the workplace			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject areas		05.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		16		
Unit guided learning hours		53		

Title:	Preparing ar	nd oper	rating screeners to process materials in the workplace	
Unit Number: K/508/6519				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
screeners to proce materials.	ess	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of screeners for carrying out processing work.	
sequence and ope	2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in		Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which processing of using screeners are carried out.	-	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during processing operations using screeners.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out processing operations using screeners.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
			Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title: Preparing an		d operating screeners to process materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out processing operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during processing operations.		
screeners.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out processing operations using screeners in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 		
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to screener use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select to required quantity and of resources to prepared some services.	nd quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with screeners in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
and carry out processing operations using screeners.	_	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and processing operational aids hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		
		5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating screeners to process materials in the workplace		
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria earner can:
5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out processing operations using screeners.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	processing materia	iis.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and processing materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and ope	erating screeners to process materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to process materials using screeners to the required	on to using	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and processing materials using screeners: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning (where relevant) and processing.		
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare, set up, position (where relevant) and operate screeners to screen, grade and stockpile, a variety of materials to given working instructions.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure screeners.		
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the screeners used for processing operations - carry out function checks for process operations - identify the area for the processing work - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area		
	8.6	 recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly carry out the processing work-safely and securely deal with blockages prior to, during and on completion of operations deposit processed materials be on the public highway shut down and secure screeners use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and carrying out processing operations.		
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to process materials.		

Title:	Preparing and operating screeners to process materials in the workplace			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject areas		05.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		12		
Unit guided learning hours		40		

Title: Preparing a		nd oper	ating batching plant to process materials in the workplace
Unit Number: K/508/6522			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
batching plant to p materials.	orocess	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of batching plant for carrying out processing work.
2 Organise with other sequence and open	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which processing of using batching plant carried out.	-	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during processing operations using batching plant.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out processing operations using batching plant.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing and operating batching plant to process materials in the workpl		d operating batching plant to process materials in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to):	Assessment criteria The learner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out processing operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during processing operations.
batching plant.		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out processing operations using batching plant in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health.
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to batching plant use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality pare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with batching plant in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
and carry out processing operations using batching plant.	_	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and processing operational aids hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
	5.3	5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.
		5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.

Tit	le:	Preparing ar	ring and operating batching plant to process materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria Parner can:		
5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out processing operations using batching plant.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and processing materials.		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
			6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and processing materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and	and operating batching plant to process materials in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria		
8 Comply with the given contract information to process materials using batching plant to the required	ven 8 on to using	 The learner can: 8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and processing materials using batching plant: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning (where relevant) and processing. 		
specification.	8	8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8	8.3 Prepare, set up, position (where relevant) and operate batching plant to process materials to given working instructions.		
	8	8.4 Shut down and secure batching plant.		
	8.5	 8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the batching plant used for processing operations carry out function checks for process operations identify the area for the processing work prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area 		
	8	 - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - carry out the processing work-safely and securely - deal with blockages prior to, during and on completion of operations - deposit processed materials - be on the public highway - shut down and secure batching plant - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
	8	8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and carrying out processing operations.		
	8	8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to process materials.		

Title:	Preparing and operating batching plant to process materials in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guida	nnce	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.	
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.	
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	as	05.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		12	
Unit guided learning hours		40	

Title: Preparing fo in the works			arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation	
Unit Number: M/508/6523		3		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able	to:		sment criteria	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation of, and arranging		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
and securing plan machinery for tra		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: — drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the arrangement and security of plant or machinery for transportation.	
2 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation.		2.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment, whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		2.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		2.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	
3 Maintain safe and working practices preparing for and and securing plan machinery for tra	when arranging t or	3.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with current legislation and organisational requirements when arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation.	
		3.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use of access equipment - safe use, storage and handling of materials - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	

Title:	Preparing for, in the workpla	for, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation kplace		
Learning outcomes	A	Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to	o: 7	The learner can:		
3 Continued		 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
	3	3.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
4 Select the required and quality of reso	urces to rrange and	4.1 Select resources associated with the work in relation to materials, components, fixings, tools and equipment, lifting accessories and load restraint equipment.		
secure plant or machinery for transportation.		 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: lifting accessories and load restraint equipment, steel wire rope, chain, fabric, web hooks, shackles, clamps, netting and sheeting hand tools and ancillary equipment. 		
	4	4.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		
		4.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
	4	4.5 Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.		
		4.6 Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedure to carry out the work.		

Tit	le:	Preparing fo in the workp	for, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation kplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		o:		arner can:
5 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing for and		5.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	arranging and secu or machinery for	iring piant	5.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
	transportation.		5.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			5.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			5.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
6	6 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation.	en preparing	6.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
		6.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title: Preparing for, and arranging and securing plant or m in the workplace		d arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
7 Comply with the given contract information to prepare to, and arrange and secure plant or machinery for transportation to the required specification.		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation: - measuring, gauging, calculating, selecting, fitting, configuring, testing, balancing, adjusting, securing, positioning and removing. Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment, lifting		
	7.3	Prepare for, and arrange plant, machinery or associated equipment for transportation to given working instructions by at least two of the following methods: - driving and operating the following types of plant: wheeled machinery, tracked machinery and rolling machinery onto the transport (non-operational activities) - suspended loads by slinging and signalling; at least three of the following: balanced, unbalanced, loose, bundled, containers, drums (slinging and signalling) - by directing and guiding the operations of lifting plant (not craneage), e.g. lift truck, excavator - directing and guiding machine operators (movement) - driving transport into plant or machinery on hydraulic jack legs or suspended from a gantry (raised loads)		
	7.4	Secure plant, machinery or associated equipment for safe movement.		
	7.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - determine vehicle capacity - determine weights and sizes (height, length, width) of plant and machinery to be loaded - check loading and unloading areas - recognise the requirements to drive and operate plant and machinery for loading and unloading under no load conditions - recognise the requirements to sling and signal loads for transportation - recognise the requirements to direct and guide the operations of plant or machinery for loading and unloading - recognise the requirements to direct and guide the movement of vehicles, plant and machinery for loading and unloading - recognise the requirements to load equipment using hydraulic jacks and supports		

Title:	Preparing for the workplace	r, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation in	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
7 Continued		 7.6 - ensure load is prepared for transportation, secured, restrained, immobilised, hydraulic systems locked, articulation and slew systems locked differentiate between load restraint equipment and lifting accessories recognise proximity hazards select and use suitable lifting accessories and load restraint equipment arrange and secure loads recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly confirm balance, stability and correct weight distribution check stability and weight distribution of load prior to releasing securing restraints and lifting accessories load and unload on a public highway identify and mark overhangs remove and store lifting accessories and load restraint equipment on completion of loading and unloading use hand tools and ancillary equipment use access equipment work at height. 	
		7.8 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation.	
		7.9 Describe how to maintain the hand tools, ancillary equipment, lifting accessories and load restraint equipment used to arrange and secure plant or machinery for transportation.	

	• -			
Т	п	31	Δ	•
ш	ш	ш	C	•

Preparing for, and arranging and securing plant or machinery for transportation in the workplace

Additional information about this unit

Assessment Guidance

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills 'Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.

ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):

Two of the following endorsements required:

Drive and operate
Direct and guide movement
Direct and guide operations
Slinger/signaller
Raised loads

Plus one or more of the following endorsements required:

Loader/securer Slinger Signaller non STGO, non LGV
Loader/securer Slinger Signaller non STGO, LGV
Loader/securer Slinger Signaller STGO
Loader/securer movement guide marshaller non STGO, non LGV
Loader/securer movement guide marshaller non STGO, LGV
Loader/securer movement guide marshaller STGO
Loader/securer plant driver non STGO, non LGV
Loader/securer plant driver non STGO, LGV
Loader/securer plant driver STGO

Subject sector areas	5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use	Shared unit		
Unit credit value	16		
Unit guided learning hours	53		

Title:	Preparing to and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant machinery in the workplace		
Unit Number: T/508/6524			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria earner can:
Interpret the given information relating to preparing to, and directing		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments, plant and vehicle movement plans and manufacturers' information.
and guiding the r vehicles, plant or		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, plant and vehicle movement plans, manufacturers' information and-Codes of Practice for the direction and guidance of vehicles, plant and machinery.
2 Organise with ot sequence and op	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which directing a the movement o plant or machine	f vehicles,	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
carried out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during directing and guiding vehicles, plant or machinery.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
			Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:			o and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or n the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing to, directing and guiding the movement of		\ 6	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when directing and guiding vehicles, plant or machinery.		
ve	vehicles, plant or machinery.		 	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of tools - safe use and storage of equipment - specific risks to health.	
			i 1 3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to directing and guiding vehicles, plant or machinery, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: — collective protective measures — personal protective equipment (PPE) — respiratory protective equipment (RPE) — local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
			(Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
			3	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
an pro gu	Select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare to, and direct and guide the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery.		\ 6	Select resources associated with directing and guiding vehicles, plant or machinery in relation to hand tools, ancillary equipment and signalling and communication equipment.	
ve			 - -	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - signalling and communication equipment - barriers, cones, signs - lighting equipment - hand tools and ancillary equipment.	
				Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Tit	le:		reparing to and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or nachinery in the workplace			
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria		
5	The learner will be able to: 5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.		
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight/bearing pressures, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures for directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant and machinery.		
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.		
	directing and guidi movement of vehi	_	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.		
	or machinery.		6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.		
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.		
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.		
7	allocated time when prepar		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.		
	to, and directing a the movement of v plant or machinery	ehicles,	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.		

Title:		and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare to, and direct and guide the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery-to the required specification.		 8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to, and directing and guiding vehicles, plant or machinery: measuring, gauging, estimating, interpreting, judging, explaining, preparing, commanding, directing, guiding, indicating, informing, instructing, signing, positioning, moving, securing, signalling and relaying. 		
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and signalling equipment.		
		 8.3 Prepare to, and direct and guide the movement of loaded and unloaded vehicles, including articulated vehicles and plant or machinery (wheeled or tracked) to given working instructions, relating to the following: hand signals hand signalling equipment verbal/electronic communication equipment. 		
		 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the differences between directing and guiding movement, directing and guiding operations and slinging and signalling interpret a work management plan and vehicle movement plan identify the hierarchy of traffic control measures and pedestrian separation organise and ensure the maintenance of holding areas, routes, exclusion zones, markers and signs assess and determine the movement of vehicles, plant and machinery, to include own position of safety, visibility, ground conditions and features, proximity hazards and weight limits recognise and react to changing conditions, ground, environment, weather, light, numbers and types of vehicles, plant and machinery liaise with, convey and collect information from and to, drivers and operators recognise and utilise movement aids (camera's, mirrors, audio and visual warnings, etc.) recognise blind-spots, potential crush zones and other limitations to driver visibility recognise the requirements of directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant and machinery onto and from public highways recognise the requirements of working on public highways 		

Title:	Preparing to and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery in the workplace	
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria
The learner will be able to	0:	The learner can:
The learner will be able to: 8 Continued		 direct and guide different vehicle types and size e.g. height, weight length, width, tracked, wheeled and articulated assess and determine the movement of loads, including unloading, discharging and loading requirements direct and guide vehicles, plant and machinery across rough or uneven terrain check the integrity of load securing equipment and stability of loads, prior to commencement of movements and on arrival, prior to release signal and communicate following recognised and agreed operational procedures recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly use hand tools and ancillary equipment.
		 8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and directing and guiding vehicles, plant or machinery. 8.8 Describe how to maintain the hand tools, ancillary equipment, and signalling and communication equipment used to direct and guide vehicles, plant or machinery.

Title:	Preparing to and directing and guiding the movement of vehicles, plant or machinery in the workplace			
Additional inform	ation abo	out this unit		
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.		
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):		
		One of the following endorsements required:		
		Movement guide marshaller Loader/securer		
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use		Shared unit		
Unit credit value		12		
Unit guided learning hours		40		

Title:	Slinging and hand signalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace			
Unit Number: A/508/6525				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	o:	Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation for and the		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments, method statements (lift plans) and manufacturers' information.	
slinging and signall	ing of loads.	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, lift plans, work instructions, manufacturers' information, approved procedures and Codes of Practice.	
2 Organise with other sequence and open	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which the slinging signalling of loads i carried out.		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
			Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and when slinging and signalling of loads.	
relevant legislation guidance to carry c	3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out slinging and signalling of loads.		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title: Slinging a		and signalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and slinging and signalling loads.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when slinging and signalling loads.		
		 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out the slinging and signalling of loads in relation to at least three of the following: safe use and storage of tools and equipment safe use, storage and handling of lifting accessories safe use of access equipment specific risks to health. 		
	4	 Explain why and when health and safety control_equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to slinging and signalling of loads, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
	4	4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
	4	4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Select the required of and quality of resour	rces to en slinging	5.1 Select resources associated with slinging/signalling in relation to lifting accessories/aids, hand tools and ancillary equipment.		
and signalling loads.		5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: — lifting accessories — signalling and communication equipment — hand tools and ancillary equipment.		
	5	5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly, and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	le:	Slinging and	hand s	signalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace	
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out slinging/signalling.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	slinging and signall	ling loads.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	Complete the work	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
	to and slinging and signalling loads.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title: Slinging and		nd signalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to		ssessment criteria ne learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare to and sling and signal suspended loads for movement to the required specification.		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to and slinging and signalling loads: measuring, gauging, estimating, calculating, fitting, fixing, testing, balancing, interpreting, inspecting, judging, explaining, preparing, indicating, informing, instructing, signing, positioning, adjusting, configuring, moving, securing, signalling and relaying.
	8.	2 Use and maintain lifting accessories, lifting aids and equipment.
	8.	3 Inspect and prepare lifting accessories prior to slinging.
	8.	 Prepare to and attach suspended loads to lifting equipment, using appropriate lifting accessories and load securing methods, to given working instructions for three of the following: balanced unbalanced loose bundled container drum a load where the machine operator cannot observe its full movement path.
	8.	 Guide, move and place suspended loads to specified destinations, using hand signals, to given working instructions for three of the following: balanced unbalanced loose bundled container drum a load where the machine operator cannot observe its full movement path.
	8.	 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the differences between: slinging and signalling, directing and guiding movement of vehicles, plant and machinery, and directing and guiding operations of plant and machinery not being used for lifting operations confirm the authority, duties and responsibilities allocated identify characteristics of lifting equipment and lifting accessories identify and interpret valid certification for maintenance, inspection and thorough examination

Title:	Slinging and hand s	ignalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Continued	8.7	 lift and transfer people sling balanced, unbalanced, loose, live, bundled, container drum loads and loads that are blind to the equipment operator communicate using hand signals, hand signalling equipment (lights, wands, fluorescent gloves, flags) and electronic communication equipment (loud hailers, radios) confirm methods of communication recognise blind-spots, potential crush zones and other limitations to driver visibility consider the load characteristics including centre of gravity and lifting points to determine the method of slinging determine and check the route of the load before and during the lift including distances, clearances and landing position 		
	8.8	 select, handle, inspect and use (assemble, set up and adjust) lifting accessories and aids identify rejection criteria for removing lifting accessories from service recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly attach lifting accessories and sling loads securely ensure balance and stability of loads attach and use load guidance equipment (tag lines) guide and place suspended loads by recognised methods of communication and agreed operational procedures land and position loads safely and securely remove and store lifting accessories use hand tools and ancillary equipment. 		
	8.9	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and slinging and signalling loads.		
	8.10	Describe how to maintain the lifting accessories, lifting aids and signalling and communication equipment used to sling and signal loads.		

Title:	Slinging and hand signalling the movement of suspended loads in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation al	bout this unit	
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated. This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure. ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction): The following endorsement required (i.e. own area of work): Slinger signaller – loader securer only	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		10	
Unit guided learni hours	ng	33	

Title:	Operating pla	nt or m	achinery for non-operational activities in the workplace
Unit Number: F/508/6526			
Learning outcomes The learner will be al			sment criteria irner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the work and resources when operating plant or machinery for non-		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, user manuals and manufacturers' information related to the plant or machinery operation and the activity to be completed.
operational act	tivities	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, user manuals, manufacturers' information and current regulations governing the operation of plant and machinery
2 Organise with sequence in wl	hich the work	2.1	Organise the work in accordance with given information or instructions.
is to be carried operating plan machinery for operational act	t or non-	2.2	Communicate with team members and other associated occupations about the plant or machinery operation and work to be carried out.
		2.3	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources in conjunction with the progress of work.
3 Know how to converse relevant, current special legal structure documents, of guidance and converse who conv	nt legislation, atus ficial organisational	3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents and health hazards, whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
plant or machi operational act		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title:	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ment criteria rner can:
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when operating plant or machinery for nonoperational activities.			Use health and safety control equipment and access equipment (if applicable) safely to carry out the activity in accordance with current legislation and organisational requirements when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities.
			Comply with information relating to specific risks to health when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities.
			Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: — collective protective measures — personal protective equipment (PPE) — respiratory protective equipment (RPE) — local exhaust ventilation (LEV).
			Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given instructions.
			Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards.

Title: Operati		ing pla	nt or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace			
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of		5.1	Request and select resources associated with own work in relation to tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories and consumables.			
	resources to operate plant or machinery for non-operational activities.	5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources in relation to: - consumables - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.			
		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.			
		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.			
			Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.			
			Describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedure to operate plant or machinery for non-operational activities.			
6	Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area	6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.			
	when operating plant or machinery for	6.2	Minimise damage and maintain a clean work space.			
	non-operational activities.	6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.			
		6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.			
			Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.			
7	Complete the work	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.			
	within the allocated time when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities.	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and explain why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.			

Title:	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to operate plant or machinery for non-operational activities to the required		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities: — preparing, setting up, configuring, starting, manoeuvring, running, supporting, parking, stopping and securing.	
specification.		8.2	Prepare, configure and operate plant or machinery for non-operational activities, (inspection, repair, maintenance, testing or travel), to given working instructions for two of the following: - hand-operated power tools - static machinery - pedestrian controlled equipment - tracked plant - wheeled plant - rollers.	
		8.3	Shut down and secure plant or machinery to given working instructions.	
			Record and report findings using the appropriate method, in accordance with given working instructions.	
		8.5	Safely use plant, machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		8.6	Safely store the plant, machinery, tools, equipment and/or accessories used when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities.	

Title:	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
8 Continued	8.	7 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish the authority needed to rectify them, to: - identify capabilities, characteristic and limitations of plant and machinery (ride on and remote control) including hand-operated power tools, static machinery, pedestrian controlled equipment, wheeled plant and tracked plant, rollers - consider the area available for the movements required (height restrictions, obstructions, overhead / underground obstructions, services, ventilation and point loading) - complete pre-use, pre-start and pre-movement checks - prepare the plant and machine for operation - manoeuvre and position plant and machine - manoeuvre plant and machinery on slopes and inclines, uneven terrain, rough terrain, uncompacted ground, areas with restricted clearances, in inclement and extreme weather and areas where there is other vehicle and pedestrian traffic - operate plant and machinery within operational limitations - support plant and machinery for the activity (inspection, repair, maintenance, testing or travel) - follow signals and instructions - shut down, park and secure plant and machine - immobilise plant and machinery - prepare plant and machinery for transportation - report findings and defects - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories - work at height - use access equipment - complete and maintain records			
	8.8	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities.			
	8.	9 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories used when operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities.			

Title:	Oper	Operating plant or machinery for non-operational activities in the workplace			
Additional information about this unit					
Assessment Guida	ince	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills 'Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.			
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):			
		Two of the following endorsements required:			
		Hand-operated power tools			
		Static machinery			
		Pedestrian controlled power equipment			
		Tracked plant			
		Wheeled plant			
		Rollers			
Sector Subject Are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability for use	5	Shared unit			
Unit credit value		10			
Unit guided learning hours		33			

Title: Preparing ar		d oper	ating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace	
Unit Number: J/508/6527				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of road/rail plant and the work to		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, work package plans, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
be carried out.		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: — drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, lift plans, work package plans, risk assessments, certification and manufacturers' information for the operation of road/rail plant.	
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which road/rail pla operations are to b out.		2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during road/rail plant operations.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when preparing to and carrying out road/rail plant operations.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title: Preparing an		d operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to	o:	The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out road/rail plant operations.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during road/rail plant operations.		
		 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out road/rail plant operations in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 		
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to road/rail plant operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with the work in relation to consumables, materials, tools, ancillary equipment, attachments and/or accessories.		
and carry out road operations.	/raii piant	 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, fittings, fuels, oils and lubricants hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		
		5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out the work.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and operating road/rail plant.		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
			6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and operating road/rail plant.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and ope	erating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace			
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria			
8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare for and operate road/rail plant to the required		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to use and operate road/rail plant: - preparing, manoeuvring, configuring, placing, travelling, negotiating, setting, operating and removing.			
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment, attachments and/or accessories.			
	8.3	Prepare and operate road/rail adapted plant by placing on and off the rails, travelling to the work area and carrying out operations to given working instructions for one or more of the following: - lift, carry and/or transfer - extract - excavate - construct and/or form - receive and/or transport - access as a work platform - lay and/or distribute - compact - demolish and/or process.			
	8.4	Shut down and secure road/rail plant.			
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the road/rail plant for rail operations - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - operate, maintain, shut down and secure road rail plant and machinery - identify the documentation and certification requirements for road rail plant, machinery, equipment and attachments - operate radios - recognise current signalling systems in use for road/rail plant - place plant and machine on and off the rails - identify the criteria for movements within possessions - recognise and avoid damage to axle counter equipment, force transducers and accelerometers - avoid damage to infrastructure, including track, line-side and under-track equipment supporting structures, routes of cables and services - work on cants or gradients - negotiate points and crossings - move failed machines - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge			
		 recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly be on the public highway shut down and secure road/rail plant use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 			

Title:	Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			arner can:
8 Continued		8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out road/rail plant operations.
		8.8	Describe how to maintain the hand tools, plant and machinery and ancillary equipment used for road/rail plant operations.

Title:	Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace				
Additional information about this unit					
Assessment Guidan	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry				
	experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.				
	Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.				
	This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.				
	ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):				
	One of the following endorsements required: Road rail – forward tipping dumper Road rail – MEWP scissor Road rail – MEWP boom Road rail – crawler tractor/dozer Road rail – knuckle boom crane Road rail – dump truck- articulated chassis Road rail – dump truck – rigid chassis Road rail – excavator 360 degree wheeled Road rail – excavator 360 degree tracked Road rail – excavator crane Road rail – crane Road rail – rough terrain forklift truck Road rail – telescopic handler Road rail – agricultural tractor				
Sector subject area	s 5.2 Building and Construction				
Availability for use	Shared unit				
Unit credit value	8				
Unit guided learnin	g hours 26				

Title:	Preparing and	l opera	ting plant or machinery attachments in the workplace
Unit Number: L/508/6528			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
plant or mach attachments.	inery	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing plant and machinery attachments.
sequence and	sequence and operation of		Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
plant or mach attachment us	•	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during attachment use.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when preparing and using plant or machinery attachments.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting applicable to attachment use.
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Preparing and		operating plant or machinery attachments in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to: 4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and using plant or machinery attachments.		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when using attachments.	
		4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out plant or machinery operations using attachments in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	
		4.2	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to use of plant or machinery attachments, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other particular task-related activities.	
5 Request and se required quant quality of resources	antity and esources to and use plant or	5.1	Request and select resources associated with own work in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools and ancillary equipment.	
machinery atta		5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: – fittings, fuels, oils and lubricants – attachments, accessories – hand tools and ancillary equipment.	
		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Title: Preparing and		operating plant or machinery attachments in the workplace		
Learning outcomes		Assessment criteria		
The learner will be able to:		The learner can:		
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
		5.6	Describe how to identify weight, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedure to carry out the work using relevant attachments.	
6 Minimise the r to the work an surrounding ar		nd rea when and using	6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
preparing for a plant or machin attachments.	6.2		Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.	
	6.3		Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation	
		6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
		6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	the allocated	time when	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
		and using plant attachments.	7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title: Preparing and	operating plant or machinery attachments in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:	Assessment criteria The learner can:
8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare for and operate plant or machinery attachments to the required	8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and using attachments: - preparing, configuring, aligning, fitting, connecting, fastening, adjusting, securing, checking, manoeuvring, operating, disconnecting, removing and storing.
specification.	8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	8.3 Prepare, fit and operate plant or machinery attachments to given working instructions for one or more of the following tasks: - lift and transfer - cut, shear or sever - bore or drill - drive - hammer - vibrate - removal - compact or level - mixing - access (as a work platform) - demolish or process.
	8.4 Remove attachments from host plant following operations and leave in a safe situation.
	8.5 Shut down and secure the host item of plant and attachment.
	8.6 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify relevant attachment documentation - select attachment compatible to the plant and machinery for: lifting, transferring, cutting, shearing, severing, boring, drilling, driving, hammering, vibrating, removing, compacting, levelling, mixing, accessing, demolishing and processing - configure host plant or machinery to accept attachments - fit attachments - operate, maintain, manoeuvre, shut down and secure plant with an attachment 8.7 - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - recognise signals to fit and remove attachments - disconnect attachments
	 remove attachments and move plant and machinery secure and store attachments transport attachments use hand tools and equipment.

Title:	Preparing and operating plant or machinery attachments in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria varner can:
8 Continued		8.8	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and using plant or machinery attachments.
		8.9	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, attachments and ancillary equipment used to carry out the work.

Title:	Preparing and operating plant or machinery attachments in the workplace					
Additional information about this unit						
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.				
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.				
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.				
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.				
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction): One of the following endorsements required: Rail thimble Rail flail Rail ballast brush Rail ballast/material movement vacuum unit				
		Rail hydraulic rail beam Rail hydraulic sleeper grab Rail trailer Rail tamper				
		Rail vacuum lifter Rail grapple/log grab Auger				
		Sweeper Pecker/hammer Mower				
		Grab Roller Mobile work platform Fork				
		Lifthook Bucket Lifting jib				
		Crusher				
Sector subject are	ea	5.2 Building and Construction				
Availability for use	e	Shared unit				
Unit credit value		7				
Unit guided learni hours	ing	23				

Title:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to excavate in the workplace		
Unit Number:	R/508/6529		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of		1.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
wheeled loading s carry out excavation operations.		1.2 Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3 Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		 Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of wheeled loading shovels for excavation work. 	
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	2.1 Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which excavating of using wheeled loater are to be carried of the	ding shovels	2.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		2.3 Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to and during excavating operations using wheeled loading shovels.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out excavating operations using wheeled loading shovels.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting. 	
		3.2 Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to excavate in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations using		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during excavating operations.		
wheeled loading shovels.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out excavating operations using wheeled loading shovels in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 			
		 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to wheeled loading shovel use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 		
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.		
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.		
5 Request and select required quantity of resources to pre-	and quality epare for	5.1 Request and select resources associated with wheeled loading shovels in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools and ancillary equipment.		
and carry out excavating operations using wheeled loading shovels.	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories			
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.		

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to excavate in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5	5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out excavating operations using wheeled loading shovels.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	excavating materia	IIS.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and excavating materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing an	d operating wheeled loading shovels to excavate in the workplace
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria
8 Comply with the given contract information to excavate materials using wheeled loading shovels to the required specification.		 8.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating using wheeled loading shovels: checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, excavating, measuring and removing.
		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
		 8.3 Prepare, position, set up and operate wheeled loading shovels to given working instructions to: – excavate materials – load and/or stockpile excavated materials.
		8.4 Shut down and secure wheeled loading shovels.
		 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the wheeled loading shovel used for excavating operations carry out function checks for excavation work identify the area to be excavated prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify geological, environmental and material changes and report check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus
		- recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - excavate accurately to line and level - form stockpiles - use equipment to gauge and measure - be on the public highway - excavate, remove and load materials safely and securely - shut down and secure wheeled loading shovels - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
		8.7 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations.
		8.8 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to excavate materials.

Title:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to excavate in the workplace				
Additional	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment Guidelines		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.			
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
Sector subj	ect areas	5.2 Building and Construction			
Availability	for use	Shared unit			
Unit Credit	value	26			
Unit guided learning hours		87			

Title:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to excavate in the workplace		
Unit Number: J/508/6530			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria the learner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of skid		.1 Interpret and extract relevant information from specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	n drawings,
steer loaders to ca excavating operati	•	.2 Comply with information and/or instructions do risk assessments and method statements.	erived from
		.3 Describe the organisational procedures develop and rectify inappropriate information and unsu resources and how they are implemented.	-
		 Describe different types of information, their so they are interpreted in relation to: drawings, specifications, schedules, method risk assessments, manufacturers' informaticurrent regulations governing the operation loaders for excavation work. 	d statements, on, and
2 Organise with other sequence and ope	ration in	.1 Organise the work according to given informati instructions.	on or
which excavating of using skid steer load be carried out.	-	.2 Describe how to communicate ideas between t members.	eam
		 Organise and communicate with team member associated occupations. 	s and other
		.4 Describe how to organise resources prior to an excavating operations using skid steer loaders.	d during
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out excavating operations using skid steer loaders.		 Describe their responsibilities regarding potent health hazards and the environment whilst wor in the workplace, below ground level, in coat height, with tools and equipment, with no substances, with movement/storage of mamanual handling and mechanical lifting. 	rking: nfined spaces, naterials and
		.2 Describe the organisational security procedures equipment and personal belongings in relation workplace, company and operative.	
		.3 Explain what the accident reporting procedures is responsible for making reports.	s are and who

Title:	Preparing an	eparing and operating skid steer loaders to excavate in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations using skid steer loaders.		4.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during excavating operations.	
		4.2	Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out excavating operations using skid steer loaders in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.	
		4.3	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to skid steer loader use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		4.4	Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select required quantity a of resources to pre	and quality epare for	5.1	Request and select resources associated with skid steer loaders in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools and ancillary equipment.	
and carry out excavating operations using skid steer loaders.	_	5.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories	
		5.3	Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Tit	le:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to excavate in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out excavating operations using skid steer loaders.
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	excavating materia	115.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and excavating materials.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

Title:	Preparing and ope	eparing and operating skid steer loaders to excavate in the workplace	
Learning outcomes	Asse	essment criteria	
The learner will be able to:		learner can:	
8 Comply with the given contract information to excavate materials using skid steer loaders to the required specification.	on to using skid	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating using skid steer loaders: - checking, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, excavating, measuring and removing.	
	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
	8.3	Prepare, position, set up and operate skid steer loaders to given working instructions to: - excavate materials - load and/or stockpile excavated materials.	
		- load and/or stockpile excavated materials.	
	8.4	Shut down and secure skid steer loaders.	
	8.6	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the characteristics of the skid steer loader used for excavating operations - carry out function checks for excavation work - identify the area to be excavated - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify geological, environmental and material changes and report - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - excavate accurately to line and level - form stockpiles - use equipment to gauge and measure - be on the public highway - excavate, remove and load materials safely and securely - shut down and secure skid steer loaders - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
	8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations.	
	8.8	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to excavate materials.	

Title:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to excavate in the workplace			
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit			
Assessment Guidelines		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.		
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.		
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.		
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction		
Availability for use	9	Shared unit		
Unit Credit value		20		
Unit guided learning hours		67		

Title: Preparing as workplace		nd oper	rating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear in the	
Unit Number: L/508/6531				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			sment criteria arner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of plant		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
or machinery to s or clear.	weep, clean	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
			Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, work instructions, manufacturers' information, waste carriers register and current regulations governing the operation of plant or machinery.	
2 Organise with oth sequence and op-	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which sweeping, clearing operation or machinery are	ns using plant	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
out.		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
			Describe how to organise resources prior to and during sweeping, cleaning or clearing operations with plant or machinery.	
relevant legislation guidance when ca	relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out sweeping, cleaning or clearing		Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: — in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title: Prepa	ng and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear in the	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:	Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and operating plant or machinery to swe	with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements	
clean or clear.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out sweeping, cleaning or clearing operations using plant or machinery in relation to the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 	
	 4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to plant or machinery use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: collective protective measures personal protective equipment (PPE) respiratory protective equipment (RPE) local exhaust ventilation (LEV). 	
	4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
	4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select the required quantity and qua of resources to prepare for		
and carry out sweeping, cleaning or clearing oper using plant or machinery	5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables - brushes, hoses and nozzles - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
	5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	
	5.4 Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	

Tit	Title: Preparing and operati		ing pla	nt or machinery to sweep, clean or clear in the workplace
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			earner can:
5	5 Continued		5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to operate plant or machinery for sweeping, cleaning or clearing operations.
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing for and		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
		g plant or machinery , clean or clear.	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated	e the work within the time when preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	to and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.
8	8 Comply with the given contract information to operate plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear to the required specification.		8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear: - checking, preparing, refilling, replenishing, setting up, aligning, engaging, adjusting, manoeuvring, emptying, washing out, clearing and cleaning.
			8.2	Use and maintain hand tools and ancillary equipment.
			8.3	Prepare, set up and operate plant or machinery to carry out three or more of the following operations to given working instructions: - sweep - scrub clean - hose clean - pressure wash clean - empty or clear by suction - blow clear.

Title:	Preparing ar workplace	and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear in the		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Continued		8.4	Shut down and secure plant or machinery.	
8 Continued		8.4 8.5 8.6 8.7	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: identify the characteristics of the plant, machinery and equipment used to sweep, clean and clear liaise with site representative complete pre-use and post stop checks for sweeper, cleaner, clearer and ancillary equipment carry out functional checks identify the area to be swept, cleaned and cleared check to avoid damage to structures, utilities service apparatus, vehicles, people and animals prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements, safety and security operate plant, machinery and equipment; gears, clutch, brake, steering, reversing aids, speed and position for sweeping, cleaning and clearing patterns, sequences and operations monitor operations making use of audio and visual aids identify and deal with waste streams empty and discharge hopper and dispose of arisings recognise and avoid fly tipping form stockpiles replenish, refill water from remote hydrants monitor brush wear recognise and determine when specialist skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly be on the public highway deal with spills of oil, diesel, petrol and chemicals washout hopper operate in various conditions, day, night, low light, restricted visibility, changing weather conditions shut down and secure plant or machinery use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.	
			effectively communicate within a team when preparing for and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear.	
		8.9	Describe how to maintain the plant or machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to sweep, clean or clear.	

Title:		Preparing and operating plant or machinery to sweep, clean or clear in the workplace				
Additional inform	ation	about this unit				
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.				
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.				
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.				
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.				
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):				
		One of the following endorsements required:				
		Road sweeper Pavement sweeper Self-propelled sweeper Pedestrian controlled sweeper Gully cleaner Gully sucker Pedestrian controlled cleaner				
Sector subject areas		5.2 Building and Construction				
Availability for use		Shared unit				
Unit credit value Unit guided learning hours		13				
		58				

Title:	Controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the workplace			
Unit Number: R/508/6532				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			earner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to controlling, directing and		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information	
or machine	operation of plant ry.	1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, work instructions, manufacturers' information and official guidance for controlling, directing and guiding the operations of plant and machinery.	
sequence a	2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in		Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
	ting and guiding are to be carried	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
			Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
			Describe how to organise resources prior to and during directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out controlling, directing and guiding operations of plant or machinery.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

Title:	Controlling, directing	g and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when controlling, directing and guiding the operation of		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery.			
plant	and machinery.	 4.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of tools safe use and storage of equipment specific risks to health. 			
		4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to directing and guiding operations of plant and machinery, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).			
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.			
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.			
quan resou guide	quantity and quality of resources to direct and guide the operation of	5.1 Select resources associated with directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery in relation to hand tools, ancillary equipment, and signalling and communication equipment.			
piant	and machinery.	 5.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: signalling and communication equipment hand tools and ancillary equipment electronic guidance equipment, global positioning systems and laser marking devices measuring equipment (pegs, tapes, strings, lines and levels). 			
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.			

Tit	le:	Controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the workplace		ng and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight and bearing pressures quantity, length, area and volume associated with the method/procedure for controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery.
6	to the work and surrounding area when controlling,		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
	directing and guidi operation of plant	and 6	6.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work space.
	machinery.		6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	allocated time who	d time when	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
	controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.
8	Comply with the gi contract information control, direct and operation of plant machinery to the r specification.	on to guide the or	8.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant or machinery: — measuring, gauging, estimating, interpreting, judging, explaining, preparing, commanding, directing, guiding, indicating, informing, instructing, signing, positioning, moving, securing, signalling and relaying.
			8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment, and signalling and communication equipment.

Title:	Controlling, dire workplace	cting and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able t		Assessment criteria The learner can:			
8 Continued	8.3	Control, direct and guide the operation of plant or machinery not being used for lifting operations, but including plant or machinery used as work platforms, to given working instructions, relating to the following: - hand signals - hand signalling equipment - verbal and electronic communication equipment.			
	8.4	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: - identify the differences between directing and guiding operations, directing and guiding movement and slinging and signalling - interpret work plans - assess and determine the operation of plant and machinery (not being used for lifting operation but including plant or machinery used as work platforms) to include own position, visibility, ground conditions and features, proximity hazards and weight limits - identify the operational characteristics and limitations of plant and machinery, width, length, height, radius, reach, capacity - recognise blind-spots, potential crush zones and other limitations to operator visibility			
	8.5	 control, direct and guide the operation of plant and machinery not being used for lifting operations to extract, excavate, construct, form, receive, transport, access, lay, distribute, compact, process, sweep, clean and clear assess and determine the movement of extracted and excavated materials or commodities including the formation and removal of stockpiles, unloading, discharging and loading control, direct and guide the operation of plant and machinery not being used for lifting operations on rough, uneven terrain and in areas of restricted movement ensure the integrity of equipment, structures, materials and components close to operations while directing and guiding recognise and utilise measurement and operation monitoring aids, pegs, tapes, strings, lines and levels, electronic guidance 			
		 pegs, tapes, strings, lines and levels, electronic guidance equipment, global positioning systems and laser marking devices check measurements signal and communicate following recognised and agreed operational procedures recognise requirements for working on public highways recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly use hand tools, ancillary equipment, and signalling and communication equipment. 			

Title:	Controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	n:		ssment criteria
8 Continued		8.7	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant and machinery.
		8.8	Describe how to maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment, signalling and communication equipment used to control, direct and guide the operation of plant and machinery.

Title:	Controlling, directing and guiding the operation of plant or machinery in the workplace		
Additional inform	ation about this	unit	
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit credit value		18	
Unit guided learning hours		60	

Title:		Moving, handling and storing resources in the workplace			
Un	Unit Number: Y/508/6533				
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria Parner can:	
1	 Comply with given information when moving, handling and/or storing 		1.1	Interpret the given information relating to moving, handling and/or storing resources, relevant to the given occupation.	
	resources.		1.2	Interpret the given information relating to the use and storage of lifting aids and equipment.	
			1.3	Describe the different types of technical, product and regulatory information, their source and how they are interpreted.	
			1.4	State the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
			1.5	Describe how to obtain information relating to using and storing lifting aids and equipment.	
2	2 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when moving, handling and/or storing resources.		2.1	Describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working: — in the workplace, in confined spaces, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
			2.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
			2.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making the reports.	
			2.4	State the appropriate types of fire extinguishers relevant to the work.	
			2.5	Describe how and when the different types of fire extinguishers, relevant to the given occupation, are used in accordance with legislation and official guidance.	
3	Maintain safe practices whe handling and/resources.	n moving,	3.1	Use health and safety control equipment safely to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when moving, handling and/or storing resources.	
			3.2	Use lifting aids safely as appropriate to the work.	

Title:	Moving, handling and storing resources in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
3 continued		3.3	Protect the environment in accordance with safe working practices as appropriate to the work.	
		3.4	Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to moving, handling and/or storing resources, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation, occupational use and the general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		3.5	Describe how the health and safety control equipment relevant to the work should be used in accordance with the given instructions.	
		3.6	State how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards.	
and quality of	quired quantity f resources for	4.1	Select the relevant resources to be moved, handled and/or stored, associated with own work.	
the methods of move, handle occupational r	and/or store	4.2	Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the occupational resources in relation to: - lifting and handling aids - container(s) - fixing, holding and securing systems.	
	4.3	4.3	Describe how the resources should be handled and how any problems associated with the resources are reported.	
		4.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
		4.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
Title: Moving, handling and storing resources in the workplace			d storing resources in the workplace	

Learning outcomes			essment criteria	
The learne	er will be able to:	The learner can:		
occup surro	Prevent the risk of damage to occupational resources and surrounding environment when moving, handling and/or	5.1	Protect occupational resources and their surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	ng resources.	5.2	Dispose of waste and packaging in accordance with legislation.	
		5.3	Maintain a clean work space when moving, handling or storing resources.	
		5.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
		5.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
alloca	Complete the work within the allocated time when moving, handling and/or storing resources.	6.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
		6.2	State the purpose of the work programme and explain why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	
occup inforr and/ o	occupational resource information to move, handle and/or store resources to the required guidance.	7.1	Demonstrate the following work skills when moving, handling and/or storing occupational resources: — moving, positioning, storing, securing and/or using lifting aids and kinetic lifting techniques.	
requii		7.2	Move, handle and/or store occupational resources to meet product information and organisational requirements relating to three of the following: - sheet material - loose material - bagged or wrapped material - fragile material - tools and equipment - components - liquids.	
		7.3	Describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish the authority needed to rectify them when moving, handling and/or storing occupational resources.	
		7.4	Describe the needs of other occupations when moving, handling and/or storing resources.	

Title:	Moving, handling and storing resources in the workplace				
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit				
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment, in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.			
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.			
Availability for use Unit credit value Unit guided learning hours		05.2 Building and Construction			
		Shared unit			
		5			
		17			

Title: Setting of		econd	ary dimensional work control in the workplace
Unit Number: K/508/6536			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to	··o:		ssment criteria Parner can:
Interpret the given information relating to setting out dimensional control of the work.		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information and reference points.
		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, reference points and current regulations governing buildings and construction work.
2 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to set out dimensional control of the work.		2.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
		2.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		2.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

Title: Setting out s		secondary dimensional work control in the workplace	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
3 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when setting out dimensional control of the work.		3.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during setting out dimensional control of the work.	
		 3.2 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when setting out dimensional control of the work in relation to two or more of the following: safe use of access equipment/working platforms safe handling of materials safe use and storage of materials, tools and equipment specific risks to health. 	
		3.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to setting out dimensional control of the work, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE) - local exhaust ventilation (LEV).	
		3.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		3.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
and quality of resc out dimensional co	ct the required quantity quality of resources to set dimensional control of the	4.1 Select resources associated with the work in relation to measuring tools and instruments, marking materials/components, tools and equipment.	
work.		 4.2 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: measuring tools and instruments marking equipment level and alignment tools. 	
		4.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Tit	Title: Setting out s		econd	ary dimensional work control in the workplace	
	Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4	4 Continued		4.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			4.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			4.6	Describe how to identify quantity of resources associated with the method/procedure to set out for secondary dimensional work control.	
5	to the work and surrounding area when setting out		5.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
	dimensional control of the work.	oi oi the	5.2	Prevent damage and maintain a clean work area.	
			5.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			5.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			5.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
6	Complete the work within the allocated time when setting out dimensional control of the work.		6.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
			6.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title: Setting out		secondary dimensional work control in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
7 Comply with the gi contract information out dimensional co work to the require	on to set ontrol of the	 7.1 Demonstrate the following work skills when setting out dimensional control of the work: transferring, transposing, levelling, measuring, marking, positioning, fixing and securing. 		
specification.		7.2 Use and maintain hand tools, measuring and marking equipment.		
		7.3 Set out secondary dimensional control for the work to given working instructions for three or more of the following: - line - level - depth - area - height - angle.		
		 7.4 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to: measure and set out secondary dimensional control for the work measure, align and level to dimensional control requirements transfer and set out lines, angles and levels to dimensional control requirements recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly use hand tools, measuring and marking equipment work at height use access equipment. 		
		7.5 Describe how to calculate height, depth, angle, length and area associated with the method/procedure to set out secondary dimensional work control.		
		7.6 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to effectively communicate within a team when setting out dimensional control of the work.		
		7.7 Describe how to maintain the hand tools, measuring, marking and ancillary and equipment used to set out dimensional control of the work.		

Title:	Setting out secondary dimensional work control in the workplace					
Additional information about this unit						
Assessment Guidance		This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment.				
		Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy.				
		Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.				
		This unit must be assessed against the endorsements detailed within the relevant NVQ Structure.				
		ProQual Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction):				
		Three or more of the following endorsements required:				
		Lines Levels Depths Areas Heights Angles				
Sector subject are	as	5.2 Building and Construction				
Availability for use	9	Shared unit				
Credit value		7				
Unit guided learning hours		23				

Title: Preparing ar workplace		nd ope	rating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the
Unit Number:	M/617/2280)	
Learning outcomes The learner will be able	to:		ssment criteria Parner can:
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and operation of		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.
suction and vacuuexcavators to extr		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.
			Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of suction and vacuum excavators to extract.
2 Organise with oth sequence and ope	eration in	2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.
which suction and excavator operati extract are to be o	ons to	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.
			Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during operations using suction and vacuum excavators to extract.
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out suction and vacuum excavator operations to extract.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: – in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.
	3.2	3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.

		Preparing an workplace	id opera	ting suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
4	4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out suction and vacuum excavator operations to extract.			Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.
				Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract in relation to two or more of the following: - safe use and storage of plant or machinery - safe use and storage of tools and equipment - specific risks to health.
				Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to suction and vacuum excavators to extract use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: — collective protective measures — local exhaust ventilation (LEV) — personal protective equipment (PPE) — respiratory protective equipment (RPE).
				Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.
			:	Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.
5	required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out suction and			Request and select resources associated with suction and vacuum excavation to extract in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.
	to extract.	acuum excavation operations o extract.		Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and plant or machinery aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.
				Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.

Title: Preparing an workplace		d operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the		
	arning outcomes		Asses	ssment criteria
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The le	arner can:
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.	
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.
		5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.	
6	to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and carrying out suction and vacuum excavation operations		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.
			6.2	Maintain a clean work space.
	to extract.		6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.
7	7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and carrying out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.		7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.
			7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.

	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to carry out suction and vacuum excavations operations to extract to the required		Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating materials using suction and vacuum excavation to extract: - checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, measuring, extracting and removing.		
specification.	8.2	Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
	8.3	Prepare, set up, position and operate suction and vacuum excavators to given working instructions – extract different types of materials.		
	8.4	Shut down and secure.		
	8.5	Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify them, to: - identify the characteristics of the suction and vacuum excavator used for the suction and vacuum extraction operation - carry out function checks for the suction and vacuum extraction operation - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - identify the area of work - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify geological, environmental and material changes and report - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly - extract materials safely and securely - be on the public highway - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories.		
	8.6	Describe the needs of other occupations and how to communicate effectively within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations.		
	8.7	Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to carry out extracting operations.		

Title:	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace		
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit		
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit guided learning hours		167	

Title:	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace			
Unit Number: T/617/2281				
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:			ssment criteria arner can:	
Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and operation of suction and vacuum excavators to extract.		1.1	Interpret and extract relevant information from drawings, specifications, schedules, risk assessments and manufacturers' information.	
		1.2	Comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements.	
		1.3	Describe the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented.	
		1.4	Describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to: - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, risk assessments, manufacturers' information, and current regulations governing the operation of suction and vacuum excavators to extract.	
2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in		2.1	Organise the work according to given information or instructions.	
which suction and vacuun excavator operations to extract are to be carried o	ons to	2.2	Describe how to communicate ideas between team members.	
		2.3	Organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations.	
		2.4	Describe how to organise resources prior to and during operations using suction and vacuum excavators to extract.	
3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out suction and vacuum excavator operations to extract.		3.1	Describe their responsibilities regarding potential accidents, health hazards and the environment whilst working: - in the workplace, below ground level, in confined spaces, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting.	
		3.2	Describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative.	
		3.3	Explain what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports.	

	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace		
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:	
4 Maintain safe and healthy working practices when preparing for and carrying out suction and vacuum excavator operations to extract.		4.1 Use health and safety control equipment safely and comply with the methods of work to carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.	
		 Demonstrate compliance with given information and relevant legislation when carrying out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract in relation to two or more of the following: safe use and storage of plant or machinery safe use and storage of tools and equipment specific risks to health. 	
		4.3 Explain why and when health and safety control equipment, identified by the principles of protection, should be used, relating to suction and vacuum excavators to extract use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type, the work situation and general work environment, in relation to: - collective protective measures - local exhaust ventilation (LEV) - personal protective equipment (PPE) - respiratory protective equipment (RPE).	
		4.4 Describe how the relevant health and safety control equipment should be used in accordance with the given working instructions.	
		4.5 Describe how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related activities.	
5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.	nd quality pare for n and	5.1 Request and select resources associated with suction and vacuum excavation to extract in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.	
		 Describe the characteristics, quality, uses, sustainability, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to: consumables, lubricants and fuels attachments and plant or machinery aids hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 	
		5.3 Describe how the resources should be used correctly and how problems associated with the resources are reported.	

Title: Preparing and workplace		d operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the			
	Learning outcomes			Assessment criteria	
The	e learner will be able to	o:	The learner can:		
5 Continued		5.4	Explain why the organisational procedures have been developed and how they are used for the selection of required resources.		
			5.5	Describe any potential hazards associated with the resources and methods of work.	
			5.6	Describe how to identify weight, bearing, pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.	
6	6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and carrying out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.		6.1	Protect the work and its surrounding area from damage in accordance with safe working practices and organisational procedures.	
			6.2	Maintain a clean work space.	
			6.3	Dispose of waste in accordance with current legislation.	
			6.4	Describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions.	
			6.5	Explain why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in accordance with environmental responsibilities, organisational procedures, manufacturers' information, statutory regulations and official guidance.	
7	allocated time when preparing	en preparing	7.1	Demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time.	
	to and carrying out suction and vacuum excavation operations to extract.		7.2	Describe the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to: - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme.	

Title:	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace			
Learning outcomes The learner will be able to:		Assessment criteria The learner can:		
8 Comply with the given contract information to carry out suction and vacuum excavations operations to extract to the required		 Demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating materials using suction and vacuum excavation to extract: checking, adjusting, communicating, manoeuvring, positioning, measuring, extracting and removing. 		
specification.		8.2 Use and maintain hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories.		
		 8.3 Prepare, set up, position and operate suction and vacuum excavators to given working instructions – extract different types of materials. 		
		8.4 Shut down and secure.		
		 8.5 Describe how to apply safe and healthy work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify them, to: identify the characteristics of the suction and vacuum excavator used for the suction and vacuum extraction operation carry out function checks for the suction and vacuum extraction operation prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements identify the area of work carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area identify geological, environmental and material changes and report check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus recognise and determine when specific skills and knowledge are required and report accordingly extract materials safely and securely be on the public highway use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories. 		
		8.6 Describe the needs of other occupations and how to communicate effectively within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations.		
		8.7 Describe how to maintain the plant and machinery, hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories used to carry out extracting operations.		

Title:	Preparing and operating suction and vacuum excavators to extract in the workplace		
Additional inform	Additional information about this unit		
Assessment Guida	ance	This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with the ConstructionSkills' Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment. Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of relevant occupational expertise and knowledge, and must use a combination of assessment methods as defined in the Consolidated Assessment Strategy. Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.	
Sector subject are	eas	5.2 Building and Construction	
Availability for use		Shared unit	
Unit guided learning hours		167	



www.proqualab.com

enquiries@proqualab.com

Tel: +44 (0)1430 423822

ProQual AB Limited, ProQual House, Westbridge Court, Annie Med Lane, South Cave HU15 2HG Company Registration Number: 07464445

enquiries@proqualab.com